

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 7, 2021

Registration No. 333-255955

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 3

to

**FORM S-1**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**2834**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**81-1822909**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**3802 Spectrum Boulevard, Suite 112C  
Tampa, Florida 33612  
Tel.: (844) 722-6333**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Stephan Jackman  
Chief Executive Officer  
Alzamend Neuro, Inc.  
3802 Spectrum Boulevard, Suite 112C  
Tampa, Florida 33612  
Tel.: (844) 722-6333**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

**It is requested that copies of notices and communications from the Securities and Exchange Commission be sent to:**

**Spencer G. Feldman, Esq.  
Kenneth A. Schlesinger, Esq.  
Olshan Frome Wolosky LLP  
1325 Avenue of the Americas,  
15<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10019  
Tel.: (212) 451-2300**

**Henry C.W. Nisser, Esq.  
Executive Vice President & General  
Counsel  
Alzamend Neuro, Inc.  
100 Park Avenue, Suite 1658  
New York, NY 10017  
Tel.: (646) 650-5044**

**Rick A. Werner, Esq.  
Haynes and Boone LLP  
30 Rockefeller Plaza,  
26<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10112  
Tel.: (212) 659-7300**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:**

As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐  
Non-accelerated filer ☒

Accelerated filer ☐  
Smaller reporting company ☒  
Emerging growth company ☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☐

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission acting pursuant to said Section 8(a) may determine.**

Preliminary Prospectus

Subject to Completion dated June 7, 2021

2,500,000 Shares



## Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of shares of common stock of Alzamend Neuro, Inc. We are offering 2,500,000 shares of our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We expect the initial public offering price to be \$5.00 per share.

We have applied to list our common stock for trading on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol ALZN.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See the section titled “Risk Factors” beginning on page 14 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.**

	Per Share	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discount <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$

- (1) See the section titled “Underwriting” for additional information regarding compensation payable to the underwriters.
- (2) Represents a blended underwriting discount for all shares sold in the offering. See “Underwriting.”

The underwriters may also exercise their option to purchase up to an additional 375,000 shares from us, at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount, for 45 days after the closing of this offering to cover over-allotments.

Digital Power Lending, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ault Global Holdings, Inc. may purchase up to \$10.0 million (2,000,000 shares) of common stock in this offering at the same price and on the same terms as other investors in this offering, except that a reduced underwriting discount will be paid to the underwriters for the sale of common stock to Digital Power Lending. Milton C. Ault III, our current Executive Chairman, is an executive officer and director of Ault Global Holdings, as are several other officers and board members of our company. Assuming Digital Power Lending purchases such shares, only 500,000 shares of common stock will be sold to the public in this offering. Although these shares and certain other outstanding shares will be freely tradable following this offering, approximately 45.6% of our outstanding shares of common stock will be held by our executive officers and directors and their respective affiliates after this offering if Digital Power Lending purchases 2,000,000 shares. These shares and a significant number of additional shares will be restricted from sale for a limited period of time under the terms of lock-up agreements. Accordingly, our shares of common stock may be thinly traded making it more difficult to develop and maintain an active public trading market and for investors in this offering to sell their shares when they desire.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements for this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The shares will be ready for delivery on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

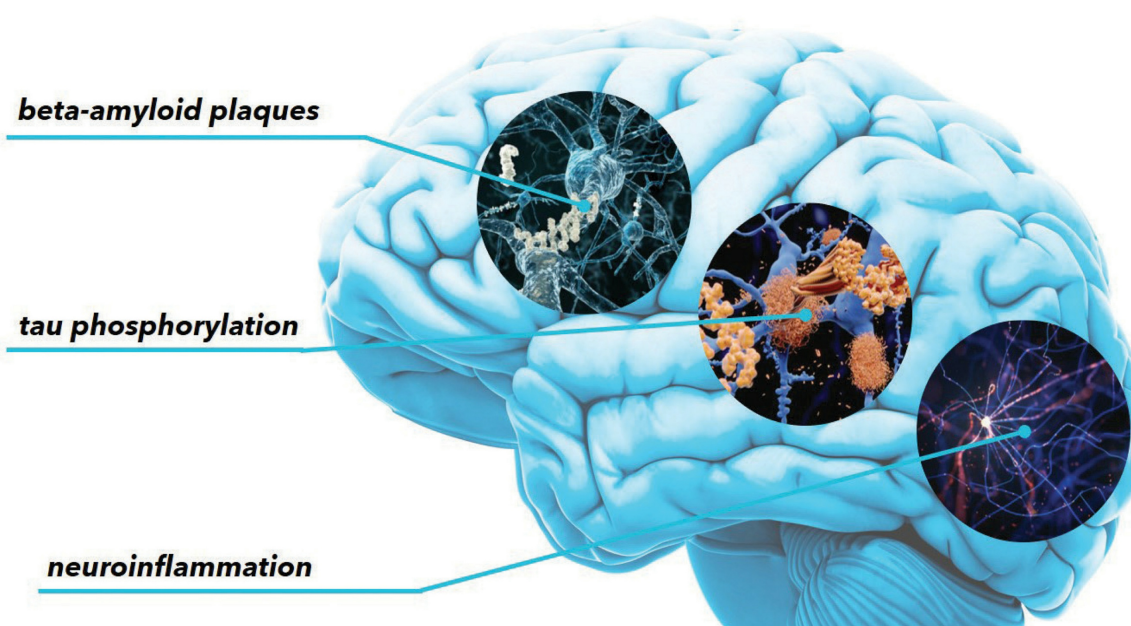
**Spartan Capital Securities, LLC**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2021

**The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

## **Alzamend Neuro, Inc.**

### **Biomarkers of Alzheimer's Disease**



Our lead product candidate that we have licensed and will first move to clinical development in humans is an ionic cocrystal of lithium for the treatment of Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	<a href="#">14</a>
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	<a href="#">43</a>
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">45</a>
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	<a href="#">46</a>
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	<a href="#">47</a>
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	<a href="#">48</a>
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	<a href="#">50</a>
<a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">64</a>
<a href="#">Management</a>	<a href="#">87</a>
<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	<a href="#">93</a>
<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</a>	<a href="#">100</a>
<a href="#">Principal Stockholders</a>	<a href="#">103</a>
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	<a href="#">106</a>
<a href="#">Shares Eligible for Future Sale</a>	<a href="#">110</a>
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	<a href="#">112</a>
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	<a href="#">120</a>
<a href="#">Experts</a>	<a href="#">120</a>
<a href="#">Where You Can Find Additional Information</a>	<a href="#">120</a>
<a href="#">Index to Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-1</a>

**Through and including** , 2021 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses that we have prepared. Neither we nor the underwriters take any responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of the shares. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since the date on the front cover of this prospectus.

For investors outside the United States: We and the underwriters have not done anything that would permit a public offering of the shares of our common stock or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

#### **Market, Industry and Other Data**

This prospectus contains estimates, projections and other information concerning market, industry and other data. We obtained this data from our own internal estimates and research and from academic and industry research, publications, surveys, and studies conducted by third parties, including governmental agencies. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which these data are derived. These data involve a number of assumptions and limitations, are subject to risks and uncertainties, and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed in the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. It may not contain all the information that may be important to you. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. In this prospectus, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to “we,” “our,” “us” and “our company” refer to Alzamend Neuro, Inc.*

### Our Company

We are a preclinical stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing novel products for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. With our two current and future product candidates, we aim to bring treatments or cures to market at a reasonable cost as quickly as possible. Far too many individuals — patients and caregivers — suffer from the burden created by these devastating, and often fatal, diseases. Our primary target, Alzheimer’s disease, was among the most-feared diseases (second only to cancer) among Americans, according to a 2011 survey by the Harvard School of Public Health. Alzheimer’s is also the sixth leading cause of death in the United States according to a 2021 report from the Alzheimer’s Association, a nonprofit that funds research. Existing Alzheimer’s treatments only temporarily relieve symptoms but do not slow or halt the underlying worsening of the disease, which currently affects roughly 6.2 million Americans and that number is expected to grow to 13 million individuals by 2050. Alzheimer’s also impacts more than 11 million Americans who provide an estimated 15.3 billion hours of unpaid care per year, valued at \$257 billion, according to data provided by the Alzheimer’s Association. In 2021, the estimated healthcare costs for treating individuals with Alzheimer’s in the United States will be \$355 billion, including \$239 billion in Medicare and Medicaid payments. These costs could rise to as high as \$1.1 trillion per year by 2050 if no permanent treatment or cure for Alzheimer’s is found, the Alzheimer’s Association reported.

### Our Product Candidates

Our current pipeline consists of two novel therapeutic drug candidates:

- **AL001** — A patented ionic cocrystal technology delivering a therapeutic combination of lithium, proline and salicylate, known as AL001 or LiProSal, through two royalty-bearing exclusive worldwide licenses from the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc., as licensor, and
- **AL002** — A patented method using a mutant peptide sensitized cell as a cell-based therapeutic vaccine that seeks to restore the ability of a patient’s immunological system to combat Alzheimer’s, known as AL002 or CA022W, through a royalty-bearing exclusive worldwide license from the same licensor.

Our lead product candidate that we have licensed and will first move to clinical development in humans is an ionic cocrystal of lithium for the treatment of Alzheimer’s and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. Based on our preclinical data, AL001 treatment prevents cognitive deficits, depression and irritability in APPSWE/PS1dE9 mice, and is superior in improving associative learning and memory and irritability compared with lithium carbonate treatments, supporting the potential of this lithium formulation for the treatment of Alzheimer’s and psychiatric disorders. Lithium has been marketed for more than 35 years and human toxicology regarding lithium use has been well characterized, mitigating the potential regulatory burden for safety data.

The results of randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trials of lithium in the treatment of patients with Alzheimer’s dementia and subjects with mild cognitive impairment have been widely published. Clinical studies have indicated that lithium administered at doses lower than those used for affective disorders can favorably impact Alzheimer’s outcomes. A study appearing in the British Journal of Psychiatry in 2011 reported that lithium was superior to a placebo, evidencing a slower decline of cognitive function as measured by the Alzheimer’s Disease Assessment Scale cognitive subscale. Given the absence of adequate treatments that can slow, halt or even reverse the decline of this highly prevalent disease, the potential efficacy of lithium

in the long-term management of Alzheimer's may positively impact public health. There is an unmet medical need for safe and effective Alzheimer's treatments, particularly for treatments with neuroprotective properties.

Following Phase III clinical trials in humans, we intend to seek approval to commercialize AL001 via a New Drug Application ("NDA"). As one of the initial steps of the NDA process, we submitted a Pre-Investigational New Drug ("PIND") briefing package to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") in July 2019 that argued against the need for any further preclinical safety studies. In the FDA's response to our PIND package, the FDA asked us to provide a scientific bridge to a listed drug to support the adequacy of the nonclinical program. According to the FDA, the adequacy of the nonclinical data will be a matter for review. If the adequacy of the nonclinical data is not sufficient for the FDA, we will then be required to conduct a clinical pharmacokinetics animal study (an expected six-week study) of AL001 to be considered for FDA approval. We have begun the process of preparing an Investigational New Drug ("IND") application and expect to submit it to the FDA on or before June 30, 2021. If the FDA approves our IND, we will be able to commence Phase I clinical trials in humans. The FDA may request additional information and/or changes to our IND application post submission. There is no guarantee that the FDA will approve our IND application.

A product can be designated as a "breakthrough therapy" if it is intended to treat a serious condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over available therapy on a clinically significant endpoint(s). For purposes of breakthrough therapy designation, a clinically significant endpoint generally refers to an endpoint that measures an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality ("IMM"), or on symptoms that represent serious consequences of the disease. A clinically significant endpoint can also refer to findings that suggest an effect on IMM or serious symptoms, including:

- an effect on an established surrogate endpoint;
- an effect on a surrogate endpoint or intermediate clinical endpoint considered reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit (i.e., the accelerated approval standard);
- an effect on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (which is a measurable indicator of the disease state) that does not meet criteria for an acceptable surrogate endpoint, but strongly suggests the potential for a clinically meaningful effect on the underlying disease; and
- a significantly improved safety profile compared to available therapy (e.g., less dose-limiting toxicity for an oncology agent), with evidence of similar efficacy.

Based on our preclinical data, AL001 has a positive effect on the pharmacodynamic biomarkers of Alzheimer's. As a result, we believe that AL001 is a candidate for breakthrough therapy designation because of its positive effect on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (beta-amyloids) and potential for a clinically meaningful effect on Alzheimer's. A drug that receives a breakthrough therapy designation is eligible for fast-track designation features, intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program and FDA organizational commitment involving senior managers. However, we have not received breakthrough therapy designation or have qualified for expedited development. Our product candidate may not qualify for breakthrough therapy designation or, if it does qualify for breakthrough therapy designation, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval or necessarily increase the likelihood that it will receive FDA approval.

Additionally, we believe that AL001 is positioned for an expedited Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for new drug. AL001's active pharmaceutical ingredients (lithium, proline and salicylate) are well documented and approved by the FDA. The provisions of Section 505(b)(2) were created, in part, to help avoid unnecessary duplication of studies already performed on a previously approved ("reference" or "listed") drug. This section gives the FDA express permission to rely on data not developed by the NDA applicant. This can result in a much less expensive and much faster route to approval, compared with a traditional development path such as Section 505(b)(1), while creating new, differentiated products with tremendous commercial value. If we successfully obtain a breakthrough therapy designation and the Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for new drug approvals, we believe we can shorten the development timeline for AL001.

However, our product candidate may not qualify for expedited development or, if it does qualify for expedited development, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval.

We believe that our ability to re-engineer lithium solid dosage forms in order to optimize performance has the potential to address a wide range of clinical applications ranging from neurodegenerative disorders, such as Alzheimer's, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (known as ALS), Huntington's disease, multiple sclerosis, Parkinson's disease and traumatic brain injury, to more psychiatric conditions such as bipolar disorder, depression, mania, post-traumatic stress disorder and suicidality. This novel approach is intended to achieve the desired therapeutic outcome of enhanced penetration through the blood-brain barrier and sustained brain lithium concentrations while systemic exposures (and toxicities) are mitigated for other organ systems. The optimal modified-release lithium dosing approach should avoid acutely toxic peak concentrations in blood, as well as in the brain, and should maintain such blood concentrations for a predictable, clinically relevant time, with overall low systemic exposures that mitigate the potential for adverse events. We anticipate that the lithium delivery system will be adaptable to a dosing regimen that maintains therapeutic brain lithium concentrations consistently for the longest possible time while allowing only modest exposures and providing adequate recovery periods between doses for other organ systems.

We have an additional preclinical candidate for Alzheimer's indication, AL002, which has transitioned from early-stage development to an extensive program of preclinical study and evaluation, which was completed on May 31, 2021 and will be followed by a comprehensive report prepared by Charles River Laboratories, Inc., an independent preclinical service provider, expected by July 15, 2021. Our preclinical program included a toxicologic evaluation, histopathology study and brain beta amyloid analysis and, after we received additional financing in March 2021, was expanded to include an immunoglobulin analysis and biodistribution study.

### Our Development Pipeline

The following chart provides an overview of the current development stages of our therapeutic product candidates.

Product Candidate	Potential Indication	Potential IND Submission	Pre-Clinical	Phase I	Phase II	Phase III	FDA Approval
AL001	• Alzheimer's disease	• June 30, 2021	IND-Enabling →				
	• Bipolar disorder	• May 31, 2022	IND-Enabling →				
	• Depression	• May 31, 2022	IND-Enabling →				
	• Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)	• May 31, 2022	IND-Enabling →				
AL002	• Alzheimer's Disease	• November 31, 2021	Pre-Clinical →				

### Our Proprietary Technology

#### AL001 Drug Candidate

Our lead product candidate that we have licensed and will first move to clinical development in humans is an ionic cocrystal of lithium for the treatment of Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. Lithium salts have a long history of human consumption beginning in the 1800s. In psychiatry, they have been used to treat mania and as a prophylactic for depression since the mid-20th century. Today, lithium salts are used as a mood stabilizer for the treatment of bipolar disorder. Although the FDA



has approved no medications as safe and effective treatments for suicidality, lithium has proven to be the only drug that consistently reduces suicidality in patients with neuropsychiatric disorders. Despite these effective medicinal uses, current FDA-approved lithium pharmaceuticals (lithium carbonate and lithium citrate) are limited by a narrow therapeutic window that requires regular blood monitoring of plasma lithium levels and blood chemistry by a clinician to mitigate adverse events. Because conventional lithium salts (carbonate and citrate) are eliminated relatively quickly, multiple administrations throughout the day are required to safely reach therapeutic plasma concentrations. Existing lithium drugs, such as lithium chloride and lithium carbonate, suffer from chronic toxicity, poor physicochemical properties and poor brain bioavailability. Because lithium is so effective at reducing manic episodes in patients with bipolar disorder, it is still used clinically despite its narrow therapeutic index. This has led researchers to begin to look for alternatives to lithium with similar bioactivities.

Scientists from the University of South Florida have developed a new lithium cocrystal composition and method of preparation that, under certain clinical and/or testing conditions, have been shown to allow for lower dosages to achieve therapeutic brain levels of lithium for psychiatric disorders, which could lead to a broadening of lithium's therapeutic index. Our studies and/or testing have indicated that the compound offers improved physicochemical properties compared to existing forms of lithium, giving it the potential to be developed as an anti-suicidal drug or for use against mood disorders.

Recent evidence suggests that lithium may be efficacious for both the treatment and prevention of Alzheimer's. Unlike traditional medications which only address a single therapeutic target, lithium appears to be neuroprotective through several modes of action. For example, recent studies have indicated that it exerts neuroprotective effects, in part, by increasing a brain-derived neurotrophic factor leading to restoration of learning and memory. Another neuroprotective mechanism of lithium indicated by recent studies is the attenuation of the production of inflammatory cytokines like IL-6 and nitric oxide in activated microglia. Results from recent clinical studies suggest that lithium treatment may reduce dementia development while preserving cognitive function and reducing biomarkers associated with Alzheimer's disease.

The novel ionic cocrystal of lithium (AL001), which was designed, synthesized and characterized by a team of inventors from the University of South Florida, has been shown to exhibit improved nonclinical pharmacokinetics (the process by which drugs are absorbed, distributed and eliminated by metabolism and excretion) compared to current FDA-approved lithium products, and is also bioactive in many in vitro models of Alzheimer's. AL001 may constitute a means of treating Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. Our preclinical studies encompassed the treatment of 28 transgenic (or genetically modified) and 10 non-transgenic mice with lithium carbonate and AL001. In particular, female APPSWE/PS1dE9 mice at 4 months of age were fed with either regular chow (Tg-Ctrl, n = 8) or chow that contained lithium carbonate (LC, 0.05% equivalent to 83 mg/kg/day, n = 6), or lithium salicylate (LS, 0.20% equivalent to 325 mg/kg/day, n = 6), or lithium salicylate proline co-crystal, AL001 (AL001, 0.35% equivalent to 583 mg/kg/day, n = 8) for 9 months. In addition, aged-matched non-transgenic background control mice (B6C3F1/J, Non-Tg Ctrl, n = 10) were fed regular chow for 9 months as control. Each treatment group was subject to a battery of behavioral tests at 12 months of age and mice were sacrificed at 13 months of age. The results of our preclinical studies, conducted from May 2016 to June 2017, are summarized below:

- AL001 treatment improved cognitive function by 50% (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ), in comparison with the control group, through behavioral tests administered to mice with Alzheimer's disease. The tests resulted in 50% lower escape latency (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ) during the training and probe trial of the Morris water maze test and 50% longer contextual freezing time (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.05$ ) during the fear conditioning test.
- AL001 treatment reduced depression by 25% (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.001$ ), as assessed by the tail suspension test, and irritability by 50% (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ), as assessed by the touch escape test.
- In comparison with lithium carbonate treatment, AL001 treatment afforded superior protection against cognitive impairment by 50% (LC vs. AL001;  $p < 0.05$ ), as shown by the contextual fear conditioning test, and irritability by 50% (LC vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ).



- Continued AL001 treatment prevented cognitive deficits, depression and irritability and, compared to lithium carbonate treatments, was superior in improving associative learning and memory (LC vs. AL001:  $p < 0.05$ ) and in reducing irritability (LC vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ), supporting the potential of this lithium formulation for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.
- AL001 had no effect on renal COX2 activity (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p > 0.05$ ), a biomarker of renal toxicity, while markedly reducing abnormal biomarkers associated with Alzheimer's disease by 50%, in particular beta-amyloid pathology, tau phosphorylation and neuro-inflammation (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ).
- AL001 treatment did not induce tissue pathological damage in the heart, kidneys, liver and lungs by a general autopsy (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p > 0.05$ ). In contrast, equimolar doses (using a similar structure of moles but different active pharmaceutical ingredient) of lithium carbonate enhanced renal COX2 expression while having little or no impact on Alzheimer's pathology (Tg-Ctrl vs. LC:  $p < 0.01$ ).
- AL001, at the effective dose, yielded 50% higher lithium levels (LC vs. AL001;  $p < 0.01$ ) in the brain compared with equimolar doses of lithium carbonate (AL001 vs. LC;  $p < 0.05$ ), while producing low nontoxic steady state levels in the body.
- No significant differences in body weight, brain, heart, lungs, spleen, liver or kidneys were found between cohorts treated with AL001 and untreated cohorts. (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p > 0.05$ ).

In analyzing the preclinical study results, a p-value is used to determine the probability as to whether the difference between two data sets is due to chance. The smaller the p-value, the more likely the differences are not due to chance alone. In general, if the p-value is less than or equal to 0.05, the outcome is considered statistically significant. The FDA's evidentiary standard of efficacy generally relies on a p-value of less than or equal to 0.05. A p-value greater than 0.05 is considered statistically non-significant. As shown above, all of the results of our preclinical studies were statistically significant compared to the control group.

#### ***AL002 Drug Candidate***

The other product candidate that we have licensed to clinically develop in humans is AL002, a patented method using a mutant peptide sensitized cell as a cell-based therapeutic vaccine which seeks to restore the ability of the patient's immunological system to combat Alzheimer's. The proposed mechanism of action is through the pulsed-Dendritic Cell ("DC") activation of T-cells that stimulates the immune system, resulting in the clearance of brain amyloid. Preclinical studies conducted from April 2005 to July 2010 suggest that the infusion of transgenic (or genetically modified) mice with AL002-pulsed DC is associated with lower amyloid burden and improved neurobehavioral performance. This is likely to be mediated by an anti-inflammatory effect in addition to the immunogenicity of this therapy.

AL002 is based on the theory that Alzheimer's symptoms are caused by plaque deposits that can cluster in the brain composed of protein fragments called beta-amyloids that build up between nerve cells. One hypothesis is that a special type of immune cell, natural beta-amyloid antibodies, may play a role in preventing plaque build-up in people without Alzheimer's. As people age, their immune system may degrade, and some people may be unable to produce natural beta-amyloid antibodies which leads to the plaque build-up causing Alzheimer's disease.

AL002 is intended to elicit an immune response to produce anti-amyloid antibodies, which can then neutralize circulated beta-amyloids and prevent additional plaque build-up. The mutant antigen within AL002 was selected specifically for its high HLA binding affinity, thereby avoiding the need for an adjuvant, which may cause an adverse (Th1) immune response.

AL002 is an autologous modified DC treatment. More precisely, it is a patient-specific therapy where the patient undergoes leukapheresis, a nonsurgical treatment used to reduce the quantity of white blood cells in the bloodstream, to isolate peripheral blood monocytes that are subsequently matured into DCs using an IL4+ GM-CSF cocktail. The DCs are incubated with a modified amyloid beta (A $\beta$ ) peptide ("AL002 peptide") to sensitize them, and then administered to the same patient.

Significant evidence has accumulated recently suggesting that immunotherapy is a highly promising modality of treatment in Alzheimer's. Most current immune-based active investigations are focused on

passive immunization by pre-prepared A $\beta$  antibody administration. Active immunization may offer additional or more lasting effects on the clearance of amyloid and a safer approach due to its reliance on autologous immune mechanisms. Further, preliminary evidence suggests a recurrence of the amyloid accumulation after clearance with the immunoglobulins. A prior attempt at engaging the immune system to treat Alzheimer's was conducted using the immunization with pre-aggregated synthetic A $\beta$  (AN-1792) combined with the immunogenic adjuvant QS-21. The Phase IIa study with AN-1792 was terminated by the FDA due to severe meningoencephalitis in approximately 6% of vaccinated subjects. We believe that this may have been caused by using a strong non-specific antigenic determinant T-cell epitope in the A $\beta$  1-42 peptide and the inclusion of a QS21 adjuvant and polysorbate-80 stabilizing agent in the vaccine formulation.

Modified cell therapies, especially dendritic cells, may provide a safer and more patient-specific active immunization. Ex-vivo modification of DC as a modality of treatment has been previously used in oncological therapeutics. It has been shown to be relatively safe and capable of engaging the immune system to attack the target tissues with success. Its use in Alzheimer's therapeutics is relatively recent. We are proposing to conduct a first-in-human Phase I study of autologous DC, pulsed with a modified A $\beta$  epitope. Preclinical work supports that it is associated with positive anti-inflammatory response and a decrease in brain amyloid contents.

We believe that AL002 is positioned for a breakthrough therapy designation because of its positive effect on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (beta-amyloids) and potential for a clinically meaningful effect on Alzheimer's. If we successfully obtain a breakthrough therapy designation for new drug approvals, we believe we can shorten the development timeline for AL002. However, we have not received breakthrough therapy designation or have qualified for expedited development. Our product candidate may not qualify for breakthrough therapy designation or, if it does qualify for breakthrough therapy designation, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval or necessarily increase the likelihood that it will receive FDA approval.

AL001 and AL002 will require extensive clinical evaluation, regulatory review and approval, significant marketing efforts and substantial investment before either of them or any successors are likely to provide us with any revenue. As a result, if we do not successfully develop, achieve regulatory approval for and commercialize AL001 or AL002, our long-term business plans will not be met, and we will be unable to generate revenues. We do not anticipate that we will generate significant revenue for several years, or that we will achieve profitability for these therapeutic drug candidates until at least a few years after generating significant revenue, if at all. If we are unable to generate revenue or raise substantial additional capital, we will not be able to pursue any expansion of our business or acquire additional intellectual property, we will not become profitable with these drug candidates, and we will be unable to continue our operations at the currently planned pace.

#### **Our Business Strategy**

We intend to develop and commercialize therapeutics with the potential to significantly improve the lives of individuals afflicted by Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. To achieve these goals, we are pursuing the following key business strategies:

- **Advance clinical development of AL001 and AL002 for Alzheimer's treatment.** For our lead candidate, AL001, we have submitted a PIND briefing package to the FDA with proposed testing parameters and have begun the process of preparing an IND application. Our preclinical candidate, AL002, is in an earlier stage of development. We completed our preclinical study and evaluation of AL002 on May 31, 2021.
- **Expand our pipeline of pharmaceuticals to include additional indications for AL001 and delivery methods.** Another element of our business strategy is to expand our pipeline of pharmaceuticals based on our technology and advance these product candidates through clinical development for the treatment of a variety of indications. In addition to treating Alzheimer's, AL001 has the potential to treat a wide range of neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. We plan to pursue the treatment of bipolar disorder, depression and post-traumatic stress disorder. We also plan to explore different formulations (liquid, immediate release and sprinkle capsules) to deliver AL001.

- **Focus on translational and functional endpoints to efficiently develop product candidates** We believe AL001 is positioned for a Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for new drug approvals. We also believe AL001 and AL002 are positioned for breakthrough therapy designations because of their positive effects on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (beta-amyloids) and potential for a clinically meaningful effect on Alzheimer's, making them eligible to receive assistance from the FDA throughout the development process that may shorten the development timelines. However, we have not received breakthrough therapy designation or have qualified for expedited development, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to do so. Even if we qualify for breakthrough therapy designation or expedited development, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval or necessarily increase the likelihood that we will receive FDA approval.
- **Optimize the value of AL001 and AL002 in major markets** We intend to commercialize AL001 and AL002 by seeking FDA marketing approval for both product candidates and partnering with biopharmaceutical companies seeking to strategically fortify pipelines and, in turn, receiving funding for the costly later-stage clinical development. We do not anticipate selling products directly into the marketplace, though we may do so depending on market conditions. Our focus is to strategically effect partnering transactions which will provide distribution and marketing capabilities for the sale of products into the marketplace.

#### **Our Management Team and Advisors**

Our leadership team includes experienced biotech and Fortune 500 executives who have both developed and commercialized drugs. Stephan Jackman, our Chief Executive Officer, brings more than 20 years of multi-industry experience and has been essential in creating our innovative translational development strategy. Kenneth S. Cragun, our Senior Vice President of Finance, brings over 30 years of multi-industry experience, including SEC reporting and serving as the chief financial officer of a publicly traded company listed on Nasdaq. Henry C.W. Nisser, our Executive Vice President and General Counsel, brings more than 20 years of experience in U.S. securities compliance, mergers and acquisitions, equity and debt financings and corporate governance. David Katzoff, our Chief Operating Officer, brings more than 30 years of multi-industry experience, with previous roles in finance, human resources and operations.

Our scientific advisory board currently consists of Dr. Thomas M. Wisniewski and Dr. Eric McDade, leading researchers in the neurodegenerative and neuropathology fields. Dr. Wisniewski is a board-certified neurologist and neuropathologist and is the Director of the New York University Pearl I. Barlow Center for Memory Evaluation and Treatment. He operates an active research laboratory focusing on neurodegenerative disorders with a particular focus on the mechanisms that drive amyloid deposition in Alzheimer's and prion diseases. This work has led to more than 300 peer-reviewed publications, 28 issued patents and continuous funding from the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") for over 30 years. Dr. McDade is a board-certified cognitive neurologist who has focused his activities on the evaluation of individuals with dementia syndromes and on developing a clinical research program that focuses on using brain imaging and cerebrospinal fluid markers to identify those at risk for Alzheimer's. Dr. McDade is the Associate Director of the Dominantly Inherited Alzheimer Network Trials Unit ("DIAN-TU"). The DIAN-TU is a global network of families at risk for dominantly inherited Alzheimer's disease, a genetic form of Alzheimer's and is pioneering prevention trials for this young-onset form of the disease.

#### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that you should consider before investing in our company. These risks are described more fully in the section titled "Risk Factors" in this prospectus. Below are the principal factors that make an investment in our company speculative or risky:

- We have incurred significant losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future;
- Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional funding to finance our operations and complete development to seek FDA approval for AL001 and AL002 before commercialization. If we are unable to raise this funding when needed, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or other operations;

- Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends significantly on our ability to achieve our key business strategies;
- We rely on licenses from a third party regarding our rights and development of AL001 and AL002. Failure to meet the terms of our licensing agreements could jeopardize our development process;
- Our development of AL001 and AL002 may never lead to a marketable product;
- Although we may pursue an expedited regulatory approval pathway for AL001 and AL002, these product candidates may not qualify for expedited development, or if they do qualify for expedited development, it may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process;
- Our approach to targeting beta-amyloid plaque via AL002 is based on a novel therapeutic approach, which exposes us to unforeseen risks;
- We have concentrated our research and development efforts on the treatment of Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders, fields that have seen limited success in product development. Further, our product candidates are based on new approaches and novel technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development and the regulatory approval process;
- Clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and clinical trials may not be predictive of future clinical trial results. We may encounter substantial delays in clinical trials, or may not be able to conduct or complete clinical trials on the expected timelines, if at all;
- The presence of the novel coronavirus disease, COVID-19, may continue to have an adverse impact our business, including delaying our nonclinical studies and clinical trials;
- We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market technologies or products more rapidly than we do or that are more effective, safer or less expensive than the product candidates we develop, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted;
- We plan to rely on third parties to conduct our nonclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not properly and successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize our product candidates; and
- Our success depends on our ability to protect our intellectual property and our proprietary technologies.

#### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, or the JOBS Act. As such, we may take advantage of reduced disclosure and other requirements otherwise generally applicable to public companies, including:

- presentation of only two years of audited financial statements and related financial disclosure;
- exemption from the requirement to have our registered independent public accounting firm attest to management's assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; and
- exemption from requirement to hold non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have at least \$1.07 billion in annual revenue; (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of such year; (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period; and (4) the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering.

As a result of this status, we have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in our future filings with the SEC. In particular, in this prospectus, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation-related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company may take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, delaying the adoption of these accounting standards until they would apply to private companies unless it otherwise irrevocably elects not to avail itself of this exemption. We have elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that we are no longer an emerging growth company or affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

In addition, we are also a “smaller reporting company” because the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700 million as of October 31, 2020 and our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the fiscal year ended April 30, 2020. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering in any given year if either (i) the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million as of October 31 in the most recently completed fiscal year or (ii) our annual revenue is less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700 million as of October 31 in the most recently completed fiscal year. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated on February 26, 2016 as Alzamend Neuro, Inc. under the laws of the State of Delaware. Our executive offices are located at 3802 Spectrum Blvd., Suite 112C, Tampa, Florida 33612 and our telephone number is (844) 722-6333. We maintain a corporate website at [www.alzamend.com](http://www.alzamend.com).

#### **Channels for Disclosure of Information**

Investors and others should note that we use social media to communicate with the public about our company, our product candidates, new product developments and other matters. Any information that we consider to be material to an evaluation of our company will be included in filings on the SEC website, <http://www.sec.gov>, and may also be disseminated using our investor relations website, which can be found at <http://www.alzamend.com>, and press releases. However, we encourage investors, the media and others interested in our company to also review our social media channels.

We do not incorporate the information on, or accessible through, our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or that can be accessed through, our website a part of this prospectus.

#### **Trademarks and Service Marks**

We use Alzamend, Alzamend Neuro, the Alzamend logo and other marks as trademarks in the United States and other countries. This prospectus contains references to our trademarks and service marks and to those belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate in any way that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other entities’ trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other entity.

<b>The Offering</b>	
Common stock offered by us	2,500,000 shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	84,929,525 shares (or 85,304,525 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full)
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us	375,000 shares
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$11.3 million, or \$13.1 million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of common stock, assuming the initial public offering price of \$5.00 per share and after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to make substantial expenditures to fund proprietary research and development of our AL001 and AL002 therapeutic drug candidates and to support preclinical testing and clinical trials necessary for regulatory filings. The remainder of the net proceeds will be used for working capital and other general corporate purposes.</p> <p>For a more complete description of our intended use of the proceeds from this offering, see the section of this prospectus titled "Use of Proceeds."</p>
Ownership after this offering	Milton C. (Todd) Ault III, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, and our other directors and executive officers will beneficially own approximately 45.6% of our outstanding common stock after the completion of this offering.
Risk factors	Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 14 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Proposed Nasdaq Capital Market trading symbol	ALZN
<p>The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 82,429,525 shares of our common stock (including 15,000,000 shares of our common stock to be issued upon the conversion of our series A convertible preferred stock effective upon the closing of this offering) outstanding as of June 4, 2021, and excludes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 8,102,868 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.85 per share;</li> <li>• outstanding stock options to purchase an aggregate of 24,250,000 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.86 per share (including 450,000 performance-based options granted on March 23, 2021);</li> </ul>	

- convertible debt instruments to receive up to an aggregate of 232,049 shares of common stock at a weighted average conversion price of \$1.50 per share;
- 10,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for future grants pursuant to the exercise of options or other equity awards under our stock incentive plans; and
- 35,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants we expect to grant to the underwriters in this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to an additional 375,000 shares of our common stock from us to cover over-allotments.



### Summary Financial Data

The following tables set forth a summary of our financial data. The summary statements of operations data for the fiscal years ended April 30, 2019 and 2020 are derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary statements of operations data for the nine months ended January 31, 2020 and 2021 and the summary balance sheet data as of January 31, 2021 are derived from our unaudited interim condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited interim condensed financial statements have been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, consisting solely of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of the financial information in those statements. You should read this summary data together with our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the information in the section of this prospectus titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results, and the results of operations for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year ended April 30, 2021, or any other period. The summary financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended April 30,		Nine Months Ended January 31,	
	2019	2020	2020	2021
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>				
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	\$ 3,700,083	\$ 1,069,418	\$ 826,642	\$ 1,018,021
General and administrative	1,308,800	3,354,743	2,338,240	2,713,891
Total operating expenses	5,008,883	4,424,161	3,164,882	3,731,912
Loss from operations	(5,008,883)	(4,424,161)	(3,164,882)	(3,731,912)
Total other income (expense), net	146,387	13,925	11,436	(57,822)
Net loss	\$ (4,862,496)	\$ (4,410,236)	\$ (3,153,446)	\$ (3,789,734)
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.05)
Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	58,843,040	71,253,580	71,036,787	72,262,858
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ (0.05)		\$ (0.04)
Weighted-average shares outstanding used in computing pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) <sup>(1)</sup>		88,753,580		89,762,858

- (1) See Note 3 to our audited financial statements and Note 3 to our unaudited interim condensed financial statements included in this prospectus for the calculation of our basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.

	As of January 31, 2021		
	Actual	Pro Forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Pro Forma, As Adjusted <sup>(2)</sup>
		(unaudited)	(unaudited)
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 40,737	\$ 40,737	\$11,350,737
Working capital <sup>(3)</sup>	(1,295,947)	(1,295,947)	10,014,053
Total assets	802,007	802,007	12,112,007
Total liabilities	2,097,954	2,097,954	2,097,954
Convertible preferred stock	75	—	—
Accumulated deficit	15,575,603	15,575,603	15,575,603
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(1,295,947)	(1,295,947)	10,014,053

- (1) The pro forma balance sheet data in the table above gives effect to the conversion of our series A convertible preferred stock into 15,000,000 shares of our common stock effective upon the closing of this offering.
- (2) The pro forma, as adjusted balance sheet data in the table above gives effect to the pro forma adjustments described in footnote (1) above and the sale by us of 2,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$5.00 per share after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma, as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.
- (3) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities. See our financial statements for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes and the section of this prospectus titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations.*

### **Risks Related to Our Company, Preclinical Stage of Development and Financial Condition**

#### ***Our financial situation creates substantial doubt whether we will continue as a going concern.***

Since inception, we have generated no revenues and have incurred losses. As of January 31, 2021, we had cash of \$40,737 and an accumulated deficit of \$15,575,603. Since our inception, we have incurred recurring losses and for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and the year ended April 30, 2020, we incurred net losses of \$3,789,734 and \$4,410,236, respectively. The report of our independent registered public accounting firm on our April 30, 2020 financial statements includes a going concern explanatory paragraph which states that there is substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern. There can be no assurances that we will be able to achieve a level of revenues adequate to generate sufficient cash flow from operations or obtain additional financing through private placements, public offerings and/or bank financing necessary to support our working capital requirements. To the extent that funds generated from any private placements, public offerings and/or bank financing are insufficient, we will have to raise additional working capital. No assurance can be given that additional financing will be available, or if available, will be offered to us on acceptable terms. If adequate working capital is not available we may be forced to cease or curtail our operations, which would cause investors to lose their entire investment.

#### ***We are at a preclinical stage of development and currently have no source of near-term revenue and may never become profitable.***

We are a preclinical stage biopharmaceutical company. Currently, we have no products approved for commercial sale and, to date, we have not generated any revenue. Our ability to generate revenue depends heavily on:

- demonstration to the satisfaction of the FDA and comparable regulatory bodies that AL001 and AL002 are safe and effective in future clinical trials;
- our ability to seek and obtain regulatory approvals, including with respect to the indications we are seeking;
- if approved by the FDA, successful manufacture and commercialization of AL001 and AL002; and
- market acceptance of AL001 and AL002.

We only have two product candidates, AL001 and AL002, which will require extensive clinical evaluation, regulatory review and approval, significant marketing efforts and substantial investment before either or both of them, and any respective successors, will provide us with any revenue. As a result, if we do not successfully develop, achieve regulatory approval and commercialize AL001 or AL002, we will be unable to generate any revenue for many years, if at all. We do not anticipate that we will generate revenue for a few years, at the earliest, or that we will achieve profitability for at least several years after generating material revenue, if at all. If we are unable to generate revenue, we will not become profitable, and we may be unable to continue our operations.

#### ***We have a limited operating history on which to judge our business prospects and management.***

We were incorporated in February 2016 and commenced operations shortly thereafter. We have a limited operating history upon which to base an evaluation of our business and prospects. Operating results for future periods are subject to numerous uncertainties and we cannot assure you that we will achieve or

sustain profitability. Our prospects must be considered in light of the risks encountered by companies in the early stage of development, particularly companies in new and rapidly evolving markets. Future operating results will depend upon many factors, including our success in attracting and retaining motivated and qualified personnel, our ability to establish short term credit lines or obtain financing from other sources, our ability to develop and market new products or control costs, and general economic conditions. We cannot assure you that we will successfully address any of these contingencies.

***We will need, but may be unable to obtain, funding following this offering on satisfactory terms, which could dilute our stockholders and investors, or impose burdensome financial restrictions on our business.***

We have relied upon cash from financing activities and in the future, we hope to rely on revenues generated from operations to fund all of the cash requirements of our activities. However, it is extremely unlikely that we will be able to generate any significant cash from our operating activities in the foreseeable future. Future financings may not be available on a timely basis, in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any debt financing or other financing of securities senior to our common stock will likely include financial and other covenants that will restrict our flexibility. Any failure to comply with these covenants may cause an event of default and acceleration of the obligation to pay the debt, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations and we could lose our existing sources of funding and impair our ability to secure new sources of funding. There can be no assurance that we will be able to generate any further investor interest in our securities or other types of funding, in which case you would likely lose the entirety of your investment in us.

***In the event we complete a business combination or similar transaction, we would be required to pay Spartan Capital, one of the underwriters of this offering, 3% of the transaction value we will pay or receive in connection with the transaction.***

On June 6, 2019, we entered into an uplisting agreement with Spartan Capital Securities, LLC (“Spartan Capital”). While the agreement, as well as the placement agent agreement with Spartan Capital dated the same date, was terminated on March 3, 2021, one of its provisions survived and is included in our letter agreement with Spartan Capital relating to this offering. Under the terms of this letter agreement, if we consummate an Alternative Transaction on or before June 10, 2023, Spartan Capital will be entitled to a fee equal to 3% of the amount of the consideration, whether consisting of cash, securities or a combination thereof, paid or received by us and/or our stockholders in such Alternative Transaction, such fee to be payable in cash at the closing of the Alternative Transaction to which it relates. For purposes of this paragraph, and as defined in the letter agreement, the term “Alternative Transaction” means a business combination, including any merger, acquisition or sale of stock or assets (whether we, including a subsidiary of ours, are the acquiring or the acquired entity), joint venture, strategic alliance or other similar transaction. In the event that we consummate an Alternative Transaction before June 10, 2023, you would either lose a portion of the consideration to which you would otherwise be entitled, if we are the acquired entity, or see the value of your investment in us diluted, if we are the acquiring entity or other form of counterparty with this potential third party.

### **Risks Related to Our Product Candidates**

***We have both operational and financial milestones that must be met to maintain the licensing rights to our current technology and intellectual property from the University of South Florida Research Foundation.***

There are certain initial license fees and milestone payments required to be paid by us to the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc., as licensor, pursuant to the terms of license agreements we have entered into with the licensor. The license agreements for AL002 require us to pay royalty payments of 4% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology for AL002 while the license agreements for AL001 require that we pay combined royalty payments of 4.5% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology for AL001. We have already paid an initial license fee of \$200,000 for AL002 and an initial license fee of \$200,000 for AL001. As an additional licensing fee for the license of AL002, the licensor received 3,601,809 shares of our common stock. As an additional licensing fee for the license of the AL001 technologies, the licensor received 2,227,923 shares of our common stock equal to 3% of the sum of the total number of such shares issued and outstanding plus any securities that are convertible into or

exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock until we have received a total of \$5,000,000 in cash in consideration for our equity securities. Minimum royalties for AL001 are \$25,000 in 2023, \$45,000 in 2024 and \$70,000 in 2025 and every year thereafter, for the life of the agreement. Minimum royalties for AL002 are \$20,000 in 2022, \$40,000 in 2023 and \$50,000 in 2024 and every year thereafter, for the life of the respective agreement. Additionally, we are required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to the licensor for the license of the AL001 technologies and for the AL002 technology, as follows:

**Original AL001 License:**

<b>Payment</b>	<b>Due Date</b>	<b>Event</b>
\$ 50,000	November 1, 2019	Pre-IND meeting
\$ 65,000	December 31, 2021	IND application filing
\$ 190,000	12 months from IND filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in a clinical trial
\$ 500,000	12 months from first patient dosing	Upon completion of first clinical trial
\$ 1,250,000	24 months from completion of the first clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$10,000,000	8 years from the effective date of the agreement	Upon FDA approval

**AL002 License:**

<b>Payment</b>	<b>Due Date</b>	<b>Event</b>
\$ 50,000	January 1, 2022	IND application filing
\$ 50,000	12 months from IND application filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in first Phase I clinical trial
\$ 175,000	12 months from first patient dosed in Phase I	Upon completion of first Phase I clinical trial
\$ 500,000	24 months from completion of first Phase I Trial	Upon completion of first Phase II clinical trial
\$ 1,000,000	12 months from completion of the first Phase II clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$10,000,000	7 years from the effective date of the agreement	Upon receipt of FDA BLA approval

We have met the Pre-IND meeting milestone payment encompassing AL001. If we fail to meet a milestone payment by the specified date, the licensor may terminate the respective license agreement. If the licensor were to terminate either license agreement for whatever reason, it would materially and adversely affect our business, financial position and future prospects and you would likely lose the entirety of your investment in us.

The licensor was also granted a preemptive right to acquire such shares or other equity securities that may be issued from time to time by us while the licensor remains the owner of any equity securities of our company. Further, if we issue equity securities at a price per share that is less than the price paid by purchasers in a transaction for aggregate consideration of at least \$5,000,000 (the "Investment Price"), then the number of shares owned by licensee will be increased upon such issuance. The amount of the increase will be determined by multiplying the number of shares then owned by the licensor by a fraction; the numerator of which will be equal to the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after the issuance of additional shares of our common stock, and the denominator of which will be equal to the sum of (i) the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of additional shares of our common stock plus (ii) the number of shares of our common stock which the aggregate consideration for the total number of additional shares of our common stock so issued would purchase at the Investment Price.

On June 10, 2020, we obtained two additional royalty-bearing exclusive worldwide licenses from the licensor to a therapy named AL001. One of the additional licenses is for the treatment of neurodegenerative

diseases excluding Alzheimer’s disease and the other license is for the treatment of psychiatric diseases and disorders. AL001 is an ionic cocrystal of lithium. There are certain license fees and milestone payments required to be paid for the licensing of the AL001 technology, pursuant to the terms of the Standard Exclusive License Agreements with Sublicensing Terms, both dated June 10, 2020 and effective *nunc pro tunc* November 1, 2019, with the licensor and the University of South Florida (the “June AL001 License Agreements”). Under each of the June AL001 License Agreements, a royalty payment of 3% is required on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. For the two additional AL001 licenses, in the aggregate, we are required to pay initial license fees of \$20,000 no later than November 1, 2020. Additionally, under each of the June AL001 License Agreements, we are required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to the licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

**Additional AL001 License:**

Payment	Due Date	Event
\$ 30,000	Completed September 2019	Pre-IND meeting
\$ 50,000	December 31, 2022	IND application filing
\$ 150,000	12 months from IND filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in a clinical trial
\$ 400,000	12 months from first patient dosing	Upon completion of first clinical trial
\$1,000,000	36 months from completion of the first Phase II clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$8,000,000	August 1, 2029	First commercial sale

These license agreements have an indefinite term that continue until the later of the date no licensed patent under the applicable agreement remains a pending application or enforceable patent, the end date of any period of market exclusivity granted by a governmental regulatory body, or the date on which the licensee’s obligations to pay royalties expire under the applicable license agreement.

***If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property and other rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with the licensor, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

We are a party to these license agreements with the licensor and expect to enter into additional license agreements in the future. The existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose, various diligence, milestone payment, royalty and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, or we are subject to a bankruptcy, we may be required to make certain payments to the licensor, we may lose the exclusivity of our license, or the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, in which event we would not be able to develop or market products covered by the license. The licensor or any future licensor may take any of these actions, including terminating a license agreement. Additionally, the milestone and other payments associated with these licenses will make it less profitable for us to develop our product candidates. If the licensor were to terminate a license agreement for whatever reason, it would materially and adversely affect our business, financial position and future prospects and you would likely lose the entirety of your investment in us.

In some cases, patent prosecution of our licensed technology is controlled solely by the licensor. If the licensor fails to obtain and maintain patent or other protection for the proprietary intellectual property we license, we could lose our rights to the intellectual property or our exclusivity with respect to those rights, and our competitors could market competing products using the intellectual property. Licensing of intellectual property is of critical importance to our business and involves complex legal, business and scientific issues. Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including but not limited to:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights;

- our diligence obligations under each of the license agreements and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our collaborators; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property and other rights that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

***We are substantially dependent on the success of our product candidates, which may not receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized.***

In the future, we plan to submit AL001 and AL002 and, potentially other product candidates, for regulatory approval. Currently, however, neither AL001 nor AL002 has been submitted for regulatory approval, which would be required before we seek to initiate commercial distribution. To date, we have invested nearly all of our resources in establishing our company and the acquisition of the intellectual property of our product candidates, AL001 and AL002. Our near-term prospects, including our ability to finance our company and to enter into strategic collaborations and, ultimately, to generate revenue, are directly dependent upon the successful development, FDA approval and commercialization of AL001 or AL002.

The development and commercial success of our product will depend on a number of factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- our timely initiation and successful completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials for AL001 or AL002;
- our demonstration to the satisfaction of the FDA and comparable regulatory bodies of the safety and efficacy of AL001 or AL002, as well as to obtain regulatory and marketing approval for AL001 or AL002 in the United States, Europe and elsewhere;
- our continued compliance with all clinical and regulatory requirements applicable to AL001 and AL002;
- our maintenance of an acceptable safety profile of AL001 and AL002 following regulatory approval;
- competition with other treatments;
- our creation, maintenance and protection of our intellectual property portfolio, including patents and trade secrets, and regulatory exclusivity for AL001 and AL002;
- the effectiveness of our and our eventual partners' marketing, sales and distribution strategy and operations;
- the ability of our third-party manufacturers to manufacture supplies of our product and product candidates and to develop, validate and maintain commercially viable manufacturing processes;
- our ability to launch commercial sales of AL001 or AL002 following regulatory approval, whether alone or in collaboration with others; and
- the acceptance of AL001 and AL002 by physicians, health care payers, patients and the medical community.

Many of these factors are beyond our control, and we cannot assure you that we will ever be able to generate sufficient revenue, or any revenue at all, from the sale of AL001 or AL002. Our failure in any of the above factors, or in successfully commercializing AL001 or AL002 on a timely basis, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, and the value of your investment could substantially decline.



***AL001 and AL002 may not achieve market acceptance, which would significantly limit our ability to generate revenue.***

Even if we develop AL001 or AL002 and gain regulatory approvals for either or both candidates, unless physicians and patients accept our product candidates, we may not be able to sell them and generate significant revenues. We cannot assure you that AL001, AL002, or any other potential products will achieve market acceptance and revenue if and when they obtain the requisite regulatory approvals. Market acceptance of any product candidate depends on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- the indication and warnings approved by regulatory authorities in the product label;
- continued demonstration to the FDA of safety and efficacy in commercial use;
- physicians' willingness to prescribe the product;
- reimbursement from third-party payors such as government health care systems and insurance companies;
- the price of the product;
- the nature of any post-approval risk management plans mandated by regulatory authorities;
- competition; and
- the effectiveness of marketing and distribution support.

Any failure by AL001 or AL002 to achieve market acceptance or commercial success could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Problems in the manufacturing process, failure to comply with manufacturing regulations or unexpected increases in manufacturing costs could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

We are responsible for the manufacture and supply of AL001 and AL002, independently of each other. The manufacturing of AL001 and AL002 necessitates compliance with applicable regulatory requirements of the FDA and the European Union, as well as with international current Good Manufacturing Practice ("cGMP") and other international regulatory requirements. As of the date of this prospectus, we do not have our own manufacturing facilities. We plan to contract with established third parties for the manufacturing of AL001 and AL002. The responsibility to obtain market authorization for AL001 and AL002 remains with us. As such, even if we could potentially have a claim against one or more third parties, we are legally liable for any noncompliance related to AL001 and AL002 and we expect to retain legal responsibility for any future product candidates as well.

Additionally, we may have limited control over the associated manufacturing costs and potential unexpected increases in those costs over time. If costs increase, we may choose to pass on such costs to our customers, which could reduce our ability to compete by increasing the prices of our products (which we expect to be priced at a significant premium over competing generic products). See "— Risks Related to Our Business and Industry — We expect to face substantial competition, with other entities possibly discovering, developing or commercializing products before, or more successfully than, we do." If we cannot pass on all such costs to our customers, then our profitability may be adversely affected.

If we are unable to manufacture, or contract to manufacture, AL001 and AL002 in accordance with regulatory specifications, or if there are disruptions in the manufacturing process due to damage, loss or failure to meet regulatory requirements (including passing inspections) of manufacturing facilities, we may not be able to meet the demand for our products or supply sufficient product for use in clinical trials, and this may harm our ability to commercialize AL001 and AL002 on a timely or cost-competitive basis, or preclude us from doing so at all, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Before we or any future commercial partners can begin commercial manufacture of AL001 and AL002 or any other product candidate that we may develop in the future, we must obtain FDA regulatory approval for the product, which requires a successful FDA inspection of our manufacturing facilities (or those we contract with) and the development of quality systems, among other requirements. Even if we successfully pass an FDA Pre-Approval Inspection of any manufacturing facilities we may establish or contract with, our

pharmaceutical facilities would be subject to unannounced inspection by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities to ensure ongoing manufacturing compliance, even after product approval. Due to the complexity of the processes that we anticipate will eventually be used to manufacture AL001 and AL002, we may be unable to pass federal, state or international regulatory inspections in a cost-effective manner, whether initially or at any time thereafter. If we are unable to comply with manufacturing regulations, we may be subject to fines, unanticipated compliance expenses, recall or seizure of any approved products, or legal actions such as injunctions or criminal or civil prosecution. These possible sanctions could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. See also “Risks Related to Development and Regulatory Approval of Our Product.” The regulatory approval process is uncertain, requires us to utilize significant financial, physical and human resources, and may prevent us or our future commercial partners from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates.

***Serious adverse events or other safety risks could require us to abandon development and preclude, delay or limit approval of AL001 or AL002, or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.***

If AL001, AL002 or any other product candidate that we may develop in the future, prior to or after any approval for commercial sale, causes serious or unexpected side effects, or become associated with other safety risks such as misuse, abuse or diversion, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including, without limitation, that:

- regulatory authorities may interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials;
- regulatory authorities may deny regulatory approval of AL001 or AL002;
- regulatory authorities may require certain labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications or limitations on the indications for use, or impose restrictions on distribution in the form of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy “REMS”), in connection with approval, if any;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval, require more onerous labeling statements or impose a more restrictive REMS of any product that is approved;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- any relationships that we may be able to form in the future with any commercial partners may suffer;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

We may voluntarily suspend or terminate our clinical trials if at any time we believe that they present an unacceptable risk to participants or if preliminary data demonstrate that either AL001 or AL002 is unlikely to receive regulatory approval or is unlikely to be successfully commercialized. In addition, regulatory agencies, an Institutional Review Board (an “IRB”), or data safety monitoring boards may at any time recommend the temporary or permanent discontinuation of our clinical trials or request that we cease using investigators in the clinical trials if they believe that the clinical trials are not being conducted in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements, or that they present an unacceptable safety risk to participants. If we elect or are forced to suspend or terminate a clinical trial of AL001, AL002 or any other product candidate that we may in the future develop, the commercial prospects for that product will be harmed and our ability to generate product revenue from that product may be delayed or eliminated. Furthermore, any of these events could prevent us or our partners from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing AL001 or AL002 and materially impair our ability to generate revenue from the commercialization of AL001 or AL002 either by us or by any future commercial partners with which we may develop a relationship, which and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If we fail to obtain and sustain an adequate level of reimbursement for our products by third-party payers, sales and profitability will be adversely affected.***

The course of medical treatment for human patients is, and will continue to be, expensive. We expect that most patients and their families will not be capable of paying for our potential products themselves.

Accordingly, it is unlikely that there will be a commercially viable market for AL001 or AL002, if approved, without reimbursement and coverage from third-party payers. Obtaining reimbursement approval and coverage from third-party payors is a time consuming and expensive process, and we cannot be certain that reimbursement will be approved and coverage obtained for our current product candidates or any other product candidate we may develop. Additionally, even if there is some form of reimbursement and coverage from third-party payors, if the level of third-party reimbursement is insufficient from the patient's perspective or coverage is limited, our revenue and gross margins will be materially and adversely affected.

A current trend in the U.S. health care industry, as well as in other countries around the world, is toward cost containment. Large public and private payers, managed care organizations, group purchasing organizations and similar organizations are exerting increasing influence on decisions regarding the use of, and reimbursement levels for, particular treatments. Third-party payers, such as government programs, including Medicare in the United States, and private health care insurers, carefully review and have increasingly been challenging the coverage of, and prices charged for, medical products and services. Many third-party payers limit coverage of or reimbursement for newly-approved health care products. Reimbursement rates and coverage from private health insurance companies vary depending on the company, the insurance plan and other factors. Cost-control initiatives could decrease the price we or our partners establish for products, which could result in lower product revenue and profitability.

Reimbursement systems in international markets vary significantly by country and by region, and reimbursement approvals must be obtained on a country-by-country basis. Our eventual partners may elect to reduce the price of our products in order to increase the likelihood of obtaining reimbursement approvals. In many countries, products cannot be commercially launched until reimbursement is approved and the negotiation process in some countries can exceed 12 months. In addition, pricing and reimbursement decisions in certain countries can be affected by decisions taken in other countries, which can lead to mandatory price reductions and/or additional reimbursement restrictions across a number of other countries, which may adversely affect our sales and profitability. If countries set prices that are not sufficient to allow us or our partners to generate a profit, our partners may refuse to launch the product in such countries or withdraw the product from the market, which would adversely affect our sales and profitability and could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### **Risks Related to Development and Regulatory Approval of Our Drug Candidates**

***The regulatory approval process is uncertain, requires us to utilize significant resources, and may prevent us or our future commercial partners from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of AL001 or AL002.***

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, sale, marketing and testing of AL001 and AL002 are and will be subject to extensive regulation by regulatory authorities in the United States, Europe and elsewhere, and regulatory requirements applicable to our product differ from country to country. Neither we nor any commercial partner is permitted to market any of our current or future product candidates in the United States until we receive approval from the FDA of either an NDA or BLA for AL001 and AL002, respectively. Obtaining approval of an NDA or a BLA can be an uncertain process that requires us to utilize significant resources. Furthermore, regulatory authorities possess broad discretion regarding processing time and usually request additional information and raise questions which have to be answered. There is considerable uncertainty regarding the times at which products may be approved and we have no control over the FDA review process. In addition, failure to comply with FDA and other applicable U.S. and foreign regulatory requirements may subject us to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including: warning letters, civil and criminal penalties, injunctions, withdrawal of approved products from the market, product seizure or detention, product recalls, total or partial suspension of production, and refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications.

Even if we fully comply with all applicable laws and regulations, the FDA may still determine that our clinical data is insufficient for final approval of an NDA or BLA. The process required by the FDA and most foreign regulatory authorities before human health care pharmaceuticals may be marketed generally involves nonclinical laboratory and, in some cases, animal tests; submission of an IND, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin; adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the

safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for its intended use or uses; pre-approval inspection of manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites; and FDA approval of a NDA or BLA, which must occur before a drug can be marketed or sold.

Regulatory approval of an NDA or BLA, or any supplement thereof, is not guaranteed, and the approval process requires us to utilize significant resources, could take several years, and is subject to the substantial discretion of the FDA. Despite the time and expense exerted, failure can occur at any stage, and we could encounter problems that cause us to abandon or have to repeat or perform additional studies. If our product or any of our future product candidates fails to demonstrate safety and efficacy in our studies, or for any other reason does not gain regulatory approval, our business and results of operations will be materially and adversely harmed.

In addition, separate regulatory approvals are required in order to market any product in many jurisdictions, including the United States, the European Economic Area, which consists of the 28 Member States (known as the “EU Member States”) of the European Union plus Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein, and many others. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional studies and testing, and the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. Studies conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, and approval by one or more foreign regulatory authorities does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the FDA. However, a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others. The foreign regulatory approval process may include all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. We may be unable to file for regulatory approvals or do so on a timely basis and, even if we are able to, we may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market. Any of these results could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***There is a high rate of failure for drug candidates proceeding through clinical trials.***

Generally speaking, there is a high rate of failure for drug candidates proceeding through clinical trials. We may suffer significant setbacks in our clinical trials similar to the experience of a number of other companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, even after receiving promising results in earlier trials. Further, even if we view the results of a clinical trial to be positive, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of the data. For instance, any such differing interpretation could cause the FDA to require additional trials. In the event that:

- we obtain negative or inconclusive results from the AL001 or AL002 from a clinical trial;
- the FDA places a clinical hold on our clinical trials due to potential chemistry, manufacturing and controls issues or other hurdles, or
- the FDA does not approve our NDA for AL001 or our Biologics License Application (“BLA”) for AL002, then:
  - we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue or obtain financing to continue our operations;
  - our ability to execute our current business plan will be materially impaired;
  - our reputation in the industry and in the investment community would likely be significantly damaged; and
  - the price of our common stock would likely decrease significantly.

Any of these results could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

***Clinical trials for AL001 or AL002 can be expensive, time consuming, uncertain and susceptible to change, delay or termination.***

Clinical trials are expensive, time consuming and difficult to design and implement. The result of a clinical trial may be undesirable and can result in a clinical trial cancellation or the need for re-evaluation

and supplementation. Even if the results of our clinical trials are favorable, the clinical trials for AL001 or AL002 are expected to continue for a few years and may even take significantly longer to complete. In addition, we, the FDA, an IRB, or other regulatory authority, including in the United States, European Union and elsewhere, may suspend, delay or terminate our clinical trials at any time, for various reasons, including, without limitation:

- lack of effectiveness of AL001 or AL002 during clinical trials;
- discovery of serious or unexpected toxicities or side effects experienced by trial participants or other safety issues;
- slower than expected rates of subject recruitment and enrollment rates in clinical trials;
- difficulty in retaining subjects who have initiated a clinical trial but may have withdrawn due to adverse side effects from the therapy, insufficient efficacy, fatigue with the clinical trial process or for any other reason;
- delays or inability in manufacturing or obtaining sufficient quantities of materials for use in clinical trials due to manufacturing or regulatory constraints;
- inadequacy of or changes in our manufacturing process or product formulation;
- delays in obtaining regulatory authorization to commence a trial, including experiencing “clinical holds” or delays requiring suspension or termination of a trial by a regulatory agency, such as the FDA, before or after a trial is commenced;
- changes in applicable regulatory policies and regulations;
- delays or failure in reaching agreement on acceptable terms in clinical trial contracts or protocols with prospective clinical trial sites;
- delay or failure to supply product for use in clinical trials which conforms to regulatory specification;
- unfavorable results from ongoing preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- failure of any contract research organizations (“CROs”) that we may partner with in the future, or other third-party contractors, to comply with all contractual requirements or to perform their services in a timely or acceptable manner;
- failure by us, our employees, any CROs or their employees to comply with all applicable FDA or other regulatory requirements relating to the conduct of clinical trials;
- scheduling conflicts with participating clinicians and clinical institutions;
- failure to design appropriate clinical trial protocols; or
- regulatory concerns with pharmaceutical products generally and the potential for abuse.

The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. See “— There is a high rate of failure for drug candidates proceeding through clinical trials” above.

***If our products do not receive breakthrough therapy designation, it could potentially increase the FDA’s review time and adversely impact our development timeline. Even if the FDA grants breakthrough therapy designation, it does not guarantee faster product development or FDA review, and does not necessarily increase the likelihood of the product candidates receiving approval from the FDA.***

Breakthrough therapy designation is reserved for drug or biologic products that are intended to treat serious conditions and for which preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the candidate may demonstrate a substantial improvement on one or more clinically significant endpoints over currently available therapies. The benefits of receiving the designation include additional guidance from FDA throughout the development process, assistance with designing clinical trials, and coordination with FDA senior managers and experienced review staff. We plan to seek breakthrough therapy designation for both AL001 and AL002. However, we have not received breakthrough therapy designation or have qualified for expedited development, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to do so. Even if we qualify for breakthrough therapy

designation or expedited development, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval or necessarily increase the likelihood that we will receive FDA approval.

Even if we believe that our products are strong candidates for breakthrough therapy designation, it is possible that the FDA may determine that our preliminary clinical evidence is insufficient to justify breakthrough therapy designation. Without this designation, we would not be able to benefit from the increased FDA guidance and assistance throughout the development process, and it is possible that our development timeline could be extended.

The breakthrough therapy designation, while advantageous for the development process for the reasons identified above, may nevertheless have little or no positive impact on our development process. There is no guarantee that, even with the FDA's assistance through the breakthrough therapy designation, that the development process will be accelerated, the FDA will review or approve our submissions in a timely manner, or that our product candidates will ultimately receive approval from the FDA.

In summary, we cannot guarantee that our product candidates will receive breakthrough therapy designations and, even if they do, we cannot guarantee that such designations will have any bearing on the FDA's review or approval of our product candidates.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval for any of our future product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing FDA and other regulatory body obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, will be subject to labeling and manufacturing requirements and could be subject to other restrictions. Failure to comply with these regulatory requirements or the occurrence of unanticipated problems with our products could result in significant penalties.***

Any regulatory approvals that we or any of our collaborators receive for AL001, AL002 or any future product candidate may be subject to conditions of approval or limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or may contain requirements for potentially costly surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. In addition, AL001, AL002 and any of our future product candidates, if approved by the FDA or other regulatory bodies, will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements regarding the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping. These requirements will include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMP, Good Laboratory Practice and Good Clinical Practice, the three types of audits related to the progressive stages needed to bring a pharmaceutical product to market, for any studies that we conduct post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on target studies;
- refusal by the FDA or other applicable regulatory body to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or our strategic collaborators, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The policies of the FDA and other regulatory bodies may change, and additional government regulations may be promulgated that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of AL001 or AL002. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or elsewhere. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***AL001 or AL002 and any of our future product candidates, if approved, may cause or contribute to adverse medical events that we are required to report to the FDA and regulatory authorities in other countries and, if we fail to do so, we could be subject to sanctions that would materially harm our business.***

If we are successful in commercializing AL001, AL002 or any of our future product candidates, regulations promulgated by the FDA and by the regulatory authorities in other countries require that we report certain information about adverse medical events if those products may have caused or contributed to those adverse events. The timing of our obligation to report would be triggered by the date we become aware of the adverse event as well as the nature of the event. We may fail to report adverse events we become aware of within the prescribed timeframe. We may also fail to appreciate that we have become aware of a reportable adverse event, especially if it is not reported to us as an adverse event or if it is an adverse event that is unexpected or removed in time from the use of our products. If we fail to comply with our reporting obligations, the FDA and regulatory authorities in other countries could take action including criminal prosecution, the imposition of civil monetary penalties, seizure of our products, or delay in approval or clearance of future products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Legislative or regulatory reforms with respect to products may make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory clearance or approval of AL001, AL002 or any of our future product candidates and to produce, market, and distribute our products after clearance or approval is obtained.***

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in the U.S. Congress and lawmaking bodies in other countries that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the testing, regulatory clearance or approval, manufacture, and marketing of regulated products. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Similar changes in regulations can occur in other countries. Any new regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations in the United States or in other countries may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of AL001, AL002 and any of our future product candidates. We cannot determine what effect changes in regulations, statutes, legal interpretation or policies, when and if promulgated, enacted or adopted may have on our business in the future. Such changes could, among other things, require:

- requests for additional endpoints or studies;
- changes to manufacturing methods;
- recall, replacement, or discontinuance of certain products; and
- additional record keeping.

Each of these would likely entail substantial time and cost and could have a material adverse effect on our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. In addition, delays in receipt of or failure to receive regulatory clearances or approvals for any future products could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Our ability to market AL001, AL002 and any future product candidates in the United States, if approved, will be limited to use for the treatment of the indications for which they are approved, and if we want to expand the indications for which we may market AL001, AL002 and any future product candidates, we will need to obtain additional FDA approvals, which may not be granted.***

We plan to seek full FDA approval in the United States for AL001 and AL002 to treat Alzheimer's. If AL001 or AL002 is approved, the FDA will restrict our ability to market or advertise it for the treatment of indications other than the one for which it is approved, which would limit its use. If we decide to attempt to develop, promote and commercialize new treatment indications and protocols for AL001, AL002 and product candidates in the future, we could not predict when, or if, we would ever receive the approvals required to do so. We would be required to conduct additional studies to support such applications for additional use, which would consume additional resources and may produce results that do not result in FDA approvals. If we do not obtain additional FDA approvals, our ability to expand our business in the United States



would be adversely affected, which could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***The anticipated development of a REMS for AL001 or AL002 could cause delays in the approval process and would add additional layers of regulatory requirements that could impact our ability to commercialize AL001 and AL002 in the United States and reduce their market potential.***

As a condition of approval of an NDA or a BLA, the FDA may require a REMS to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the potential risks. REMS elements can include medication guides, communication plans for health care professionals, and elements to assure safe use (“ETASU”). ETASU’s can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient registries. Moreover, product approval may require substantial post-approval testing and surveillance to monitor the drug’s safety or efficacy. We may be required to adopt a REMS for AL001 or AL002 to ensure that the benefits outweigh the risks of abuse, misuse, diversion and other potential safety concerns. Even if the risk of abuse, misuse or diversion are not as high as for some other products, there can be no assurance that the FDA will approve a manageable REMS for AL001 or AL002, which could create material and significant limits on our ability to successfully commercialize AL001 and AL002 in the U.S. Delays in the REMS approval process could result in delays in the NDA or BLA approval process, respectively. In addition, as part of the REMS, the FDA could require significant restrictions, such as restrictions on the prescription, distribution and patient use of the product, which could significantly impact our ability to effectively commercialize AL001 or AL002, and dramatically reduce their market potential thereby adversely impacting our business, financial condition and results of operations. Even if initial REMS are not highly restrictive, if, after launch, AL001, AL002 and other drug candidates were to become subject to significant abuse/non-medical use or diversion from licit channels, this could lead to negative regulatory consequences, including a more restrictive REMS, which could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If we are found in violation of “fraud and abuse” laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties and/or be suspended or excluded from participation in government-run health care programs, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

If we are successful in obtaining marketing approval for our products in the United States and elsewhere, we will be subject to various health care “fraud and abuse” laws, including anti-kickback laws, false claims laws and other laws intended to reduce fraud and abuse in government-run health care programs, which could affect us, particularly upon successful commercialization of our products in the United States. For example, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute makes it illegal for any person, including a prescription drug manufacturer (or a party acting on its behalf), to knowingly and willfully solicit, receive, offer or pay any remuneration that is intended to induce the referral of business, including the purchase, order or prescription of a particular drug for which payment may be made under a U.S. health care program such as Medicare or Medicaid. Under U.S. federal government regulations, some arrangements, known as safe harbors, are deemed not to violate the Anti-Kickback Statute. Compliance with every element of a safe harbor regulation is required for the arrangement to be protected. However, arrangements that do not comply with a safe harbor are not per se illegal. Instead, they will be analyzed on a case-by-case basis. Although we intend to seek to structure our business arrangements in compliance with all applicable requirements, these laws are broadly written, and it is often difficult to determine precisely how the law will be applied in specific circumstances. Accordingly, it is possible that our practices may be challenged under the Anti-Kickback Statute and similar laws in other jurisdictions.

Further, false claims laws prohibit anyone from knowingly and willfully presenting or causing to be presented for payment to third-party payers, including government payers, reimbursement claims for drugs or services that are false or fraudulent, claims for items or services that were not provided as claimed, or claims for medically unnecessary items or services. Cases have been brought under false claims laws alleging that off-label promotion of pharmaceutical products or the payment of kickbacks by pharmaceutical providers has resulted in the submission of false claims to governmental health care programs. Under laws such as the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 in the U.S., we are prohibited from knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program, including private payers, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially

false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits, items or services. Violations of fraud and abuse laws may be punishable by criminal and/or civil sanctions, including fines and/or exclusion or suspension from government-run health care programs such as Medicare and Medicaid and debarment from contracting with the U.S. and other governments. In addition, in the United States, individuals have the ability to bring actions on behalf of the government and potentially share in the recovery under the federal False Claims Act as well as under state false claims laws.

Many states in the United States have adopted fraud and abuse laws similar to their federal counterparts, including laws similar to the Anti-Kickback Statute, some of which apply to the referral of patients for health care services reimbursed by any source, not just governmental payers. In addition, California and some other states in the United States have passed laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the April 2003 Office of Inspector General Compliance Program Guidance for Pharmaceutical Manufacturers and/or the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America Code on Interactions with Health Care Professionals. In addition, several states impose other marketing restrictions or require pharmaceutical companies to make marketing or price disclosures to the state. There are ambiguities as to what is required to comply with these state requirements and if we fail to comply with an applicable state law requirement we could be subject to penalties.

We have yet to receive definitive guidance on the application of fraud and abuse laws to our business. Law enforcement authorities are increasingly focused on enforcing these laws, and it is possible that some of our future practices may be challenged under these laws. While we believe we will be able to structure our business arrangements to comply with these laws, it is possible that the government could in the future allege violations of, or convict us of violating, these laws. If we are found in violation of one of these laws, we could be required to pay a penalty and could be suspended or excluded from participation in certain government-run health care programs, and our business, results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected.

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

***If we fail to attract and keep senior management and key scientific personnel, we may be unable to successfully develop AL001, AL002 or any future product candidates, conduct our in-licensing and development efforts or commercialize AL001, AL002 or any of our future product candidates.***

Our future growth and success depend in part on our continued ability to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified management and scientific personnel. We are highly dependent upon our senior management, particularly Stephan Jackman, our Chief Executive Officer, Kenneth S. Cragun, our Senior Vice President of Finance, Henry C.W. Nisser, our Executive Vice President and General Counsel, and David Katzoff, our Chief Operating Officer, as well as on our consultant, Dr. Chuanhai Cao, the neuroscientist who developed AL002, and Dr. Roland (Doug) Shytle, one of the inventors of AL001. The loss of services of any of these individuals could delay or prevent the successful development of our current or future product pipeline, completion of our planned development efforts or the commercialization of AL001 or AL002. It is possible that current or former employees of ours could put forward claims for an alleged right to our patents and demand compensation therefor. If one or more of the key personnel were to leave us and engage in competing operations, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

***We expect to face substantial competition, with other entities possibly discovering, developing or commercializing products before, or more successfully than, we do.***

The development, FDA approval and commercialization of new therapy and vaccine products is highly competitive. We will face competition with respect to AL001, AL002 and any other product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. In addition to existing therapeutic treatments for the indications we are targeting with AL001 and AL002, we also face potential competition from other drug candidates in development by other companies. Our potential competitors include large health care companies, such as Celgene Corporation, Merck & Co., Inc., Sanofi S.A., Eli Lilly and Company, Bayer AG, Novartis AG and Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH. We also know of several smaller

early stage companies that are developing products for use in our segment of the market. Some of the potential competitive compounds referred to above are being developed by large, well-financed and established pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies or have been partnered with such companies, which may give them development, regulatory and marketing advantages over our products.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third-party payers seeking to encourage the use of generic products. If AL001 or AL002 achieves marketing approval, we expect that it will be priced at a significant premium over competing generic products.

Some of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial, physical and human resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

If we are unable to compete successfully, we may be unable to grow and sustain our revenue, which could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

#### ***We may be forced to litigate to enforce or defend our intellectual property rights, or the intellectual property rights of our licensors.***

We may be forced to litigate to enforce or defend our intellectual property rights against infringement and unauthorized use by competitors. In so doing, we may place our intellectual property at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or narrowed in scope. Further, an adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings may place pending applications at risk of non-issuance. In addition, if any licensor fails to enforce or defend its intellectual property rights, this may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize AL001 or AL002 as well as our ability to prevent competitors from making, using, and selling competing products. Any such litigation could be very costly and could distract our management from focusing on operating our business. The existence or outcome of any such litigation could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential and proprietary information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of our common stock, should a market therefor ever develop.

#### ***We may be unable to adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.***

We rely on trade secrets to protect our proprietary know-how and technological advances, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. We rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. In

addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights. Failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection or failure to adequately protect our intellectual property could enable competitors to develop generic products or use our proprietary information to develop other products that compete with our products or cause additional, material adverse effects upon our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The transfer of technology and knowledge to contract manufacturers pursuant to the production of our products also creates a risk of uncontrolled distribution and copying of concepts, methods and processes relating to our products. Such uncontrolled distribution and copying could have a material adverse effect on the value of our products if used for the production of competing drugs or otherwise used commercially without our obtaining financial compensation.

***We may become subject to third parties' claims alleging infringement of patents and proprietary rights or seeking to invalidate our patents or proprietary rights, which would be costly, time-consuming and, if successfully asserted against us, delay or prevent the development and commercialization of AL001 or AL002.***

There has been substantial litigation and other proceedings regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical industry, as well as patent challenge proceedings, including interference and administrative law proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") and the European Patent Office ("EPO"), and oppositions and other comparable proceedings in other jurisdictions. Recently, under U.S. patent reform laws, new procedures including inter partes review and post grant review have been implemented. As stated below, the novel implementation of such laws presents uncertainty regarding the outcome of challenges to our patents in the future.

We cannot assure you that AL001, AL002 or any of our future product candidates will not infringe existing or future patents. We may be unaware of patents that have already issued that a third party might assert are infringed by AL001, AL002 or one of our future product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue and may be confidential for 18 months or more after filing, there may be applications now pending of which we are unaware of and which may later result in issued patents that we may infringe by commercializing AL001, AL002 or any of our future product candidates. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. Moreover, we may face claims from non-practicing entities (commonly referred to as patent trolls), which have no relevant product revenue and against whom our own patent portfolio may thus have no deterrent effect.

We may be subject to third-party claims in the future against us or our collaborators that would cause us to incur substantial expenses and, if successful against us, could cause us to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorney's fees if we are found to be willfully infringing a third party's patents. If a patent infringement suit were brought against us or our collaborators, we or our collaborators could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of AL001 or AL002. As a result of patent infringement claims, or in order to avoid potential claims, we or our collaborators may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from the third party and would most likely be required to pay license fees or royalties or both. These licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Even if we or our collaborators were able to obtain a license, the rights may be nonexclusive, which would give our competitors access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we could be prevented from commercializing a product, or forced to redesign it, or to cease some aspect of our business operations if, as a result of actual or threatened patent infringement claims, we or our collaborators are unable to enter into licenses on acceptable terms. Even if we are successful in defending such claims, infringement and other intellectual property litigation can be expensive and time-consuming to litigate and divert management's attention from our core business. Any of these events could harm our business significantly.

In addition to infringement claims against us, if third parties have prepared and filed patent applications in the U.S. that also claim technology to which we have rights, we may have to participate in interference proceedings in the USPTO to determine the priority of invention. Third parties may also attempt to initiate reexamination, post grant review or inter partes review of our patents in the USPTO. We may also become involved in similar opposition proceedings in the EPO or comparable offices in other jurisdictions regarding

our intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology. Any of these claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***If our efforts to protect the proprietary nature of the intellectual property related to AL001, AL002 or any of our potential future product candidates are not adequate, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.***

We expect to rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection as well as confidentiality and license agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our product and our current product candidates and our development programs.

Composition-of-matter patents on an active pharmaceutical ingredient are generally considered to be the strongest form of intellectual property protection for pharmaceutical products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any particular method of use or manufacture. We cannot be certain that the claims in any patent application that we may submit covering composition-of-matter of AL001, AL002 and any potential future product candidates will be considered patentable by the USPTO and courts in the U.S., or by the patent offices and courts in foreign countries. Method-of-use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method.

The strength of patents involves complex legal and scientific questions and can be uncertain. The patent applications that we may in the future own or license may fail to result in issued patents in the United States or in other foreign countries. Even if the patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope thereof, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, any of our future patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing around our claims. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patent applications we may own, license or pursue with respect to AL001, AL002 or any future product candidates is threatened, it could threaten our ability to commercialize AL001, AL002 or any future product candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in our development efforts, the period of time during which we could market AL001, AL002 or any future product candidates under patent protection would be reduced. Since patent applications in the U.S. and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to AL001, AL002, or any future product candidates.

Even where laws provide protection, costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and the outcome of such litigation would be uncertain. Moreover, any actions we may bring to enforce our intellectual property against our competitors could provoke them to bring counterclaims against us, and some of our competitors have substantially greater intellectual property portfolios than we have.

We will also rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our product development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information or technology that is not covered by patents. Although we endeavor to execute confidentiality agreements with all of our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology, we cannot be certain that we have executed such agreements with all parties who may have helped to develop our intellectual property or had access to our proprietary information, nor that our agreements will not be breached. We cannot guarantee that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Further, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States or the European Union. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property not only in the United States and the European Union, but elsewhere as well. If we are unable to prevent material disclosure of the intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition and any

disclosure to or misappropriation by third parties of our confidential proprietary information could enable competitors to quickly duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market.

***Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect AL001 and AL002.***

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success will be heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves both technological and legal complexity. Therefore, obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the U.S. has recently enacted and is currently implementing wide-ranging patent reform legislation. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in other situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in ways that would weaken our ability to obtain patents and to enforce patents that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, changes in EU patent law and elsewhere could negatively affect the value of our patents registered outside of the U.S.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with any of these requirements.***

The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions during the patent process. There are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, competitors might be able to enter the market earlier than would otherwise have been the case, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on AL001, AL002 and any future product candidates throughout the world is prohibitively expensive. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but where enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S. These products may compete with our products in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued or licensed patents and our patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from so competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceuticals, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business.

#### **Risks Relating to Legal Matters**

***We received a subpoena from the Securities and Exchange Commission in the investigation known as “In the Matter of DPW Holdings, Inc.,” the consequences of which are unknown.***

In November 2019, we received a subpoena from the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) that stated that the staff of the SEC is conducting an investigation known as “In the Matter of DPW Holdings, Inc.,” and that the subpoena was issued as part of an investigation as to whether Ault Global

Holdings, Inc., formerly known as DPW Holdings, Inc. (“Ault Global”), and certain of its officers, directors, employees, partners, subsidiaries and/or affiliates, and/or other persons or entities, directly or indirectly, violated certain provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, in connection with the offer and sale of its securities. Although the order states that the SEC may have information relating to such alleged violations, the subpoena expressly provides that the inquiry is not to be construed as an indication by the SEC or its staff that any violations of the federal securities laws have occurred. During the last 18 months, we have produced documents in response to the subpoena. The SEC may in the future require us to produce additional documents or information, or seek testimony from other members of our management team.

We are unaware of the scope or timing of the SEC’s investigation. As a result, we do not know how the SEC’s investigation is proceeding or when the investigation will be concluded. We also are unable to predict what action, if any, might be taken in the future by the SEC or its staff as a result of the matters that are the subject to its investigation or what impact, if any, the cost of continuing to respond to subpoenas might have on our financial position, results of operations, or cash flows. We have not established any provision for losses in respect of this matter. In addition, complying with any such future requests by the SEC for documents or testimony could distract the time and attention of our officers and directors or divert our resources away from ongoing business matters. This investigation could result in significant legal expenses, the diversion of management’s attention from our business, damage to our business and reputation, and could subject us to a wide range of remedies, including an enforcement action by the SEC. Three members of our current Board of Directors, Messrs. Ault, Horne and Nisser, are directors of Ault Global. There can be no assurance that any final resolution of this and any similar matters will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we will incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit the commercialization of AL001 or AL002.***

We and our partners face potential product liability exposure related to the testing of AL001 or AL002 in clinical trials. We will face exposure to claims by an even greater number of persons if we begin to market and distribute our products commercially in the U.S. and elsewhere, including those relating to misuse of AL001 or AL002. Now, and in the future, an individual may bring a liability claim against us alleging that AL001 or AL002 caused an injury. While we intend to take what we believe to be appropriate precautions, we may be unable to avoid significant liability if any product liability lawsuit is brought against us. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we will incur substantial liabilities. Even if we successfully defend any such action, the costs associated with such defense could prove exorbitant. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for AL001 or AL002 (if such product candidate had been approved and gone to market);
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs of related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to patients and others;
- increased cost of liability insurance;
- loss of revenue; and
- our inability to successfully commercialize our products.

Further, in the future there may be a need to expand the scope of our insurance coverage, which could result in significantly increased costs or the inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage. Any of these occurrences could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.



## Risks Related to Our Affiliates' Control and Relationships

***Insiders currently have, and will continue after this offering to have, substantial influence over us, which could limit your ability to affect the outcome of key transactions, including a change of control.***

In the aggregate, beneficial ownership of the shares of our common stock by our directors and executive officers and their respective affiliated parties represents approximately 44.7% of the outstanding shares of our common stock. After this offering, our directors and executive officers and their respective affiliates will beneficially own shares representing approximately 45.6% of our outstanding common stock, or 45.4% of our common stock if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full. As a result, these stockholders, if they act together, will be able to influence our management and affairs and all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company and might affect the market price of our common stock.

***Members of the Board of Directors and executive officers of our company, Ault Global and Avalanche International Corp. contain some of the same individuals, which may present potential conflicts of interest.***

Our company is controlled by Milton C. (Todd) Ault III, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, directly and through his controlling equity interest in Ault Life Sciences, Inc. and Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC. Mr. Ault is also the Executive Chairman and single largest stockholder (through Ault & Company, Inc.) of Ault Global, a publicly-traded diversified holding company focused primarily on the defense/aerospace, industrial and telecommunications industries. The Board of Directors and executive officers of our company and the board of directors and executive officers of Ault Global contain some of the same individuals, all of whom devote a portion of their business and professional time and efforts to the respective businesses of our company, Ault Global and/or Avalanche International Corp. dba MTIX International ("Avalanche"). William B. Horne, a director of our company, is the Chief Executive Officer and a director of Ault Global, Henry C.W. Nisser, our Executive Vice President, General Counsel and a director of our company, is the President, General Counsel and a director of Ault Global, and Kenneth S. Cragun, our Senior Vice President of Finance is the Chief Financial Officer of Ault Global. Additionally, Mr. Ault is the Chairman of Avalanche, a smaller publicly-traded company currently engaged in developing advanced materials and processing technology for textile applications. Mr. Horne is a director of Avalanche and its Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Nisser is its Executive Vice President and General Counsel, and Philip E. Mansour, a former director of our company, is Avalanche's President, Chief Executive Officer and a director.

While we believe that our business and technologies are distinguishable from those of Ault Global and Avalanche, and that we do not compete in the markets in which Ault Global and Avalanche compete, Mr. Ault and the other named individuals may have potential conflicts of interest with respect to, among other things, potential corporate opportunities, business combinations, joint ventures and/or other business opportunities that may become available to them, our company, Ault Global and/or Avalanche. Moreover, while Mr. Ault and the other named individuals have agreed to devote a portion of their business and professional time and efforts to our company, potential conflicts of interest also include the amount of time and effort devoted by each of them to the affairs of Ault Global and Avalanche. We may be materially adversely affected if Mr. Ault and/or the other named individuals choose to place the interests of Ault Global and/or Avalanche before those of our company. Each of Mr. Ault and the other named individuals has agreed that, to the extent such opportunities arise, he will carefully consider a number of factors, including whether such opportunities were presented to him in his capacity as an officer or director of our company, whether such opportunities are within our company's line of business or consistent with our strategic objectives and whether our company will be able to undertake or benefit from such opportunities. In addition, our Board of Directors has adopted a policy whereby any future transactions between us and any of our subsidiaries, affiliates, officers, directors, principal stockholders or any affiliates of the foregoing will be on terms no less favorable to our company than could reasonably be obtained in "arm's length" transactions with independent third parties, and any such transactions will also be approved by a majority of our disinterested outside directors. Mr. Ault and the other named individuals owe fiduciary duties of care and loyalty to our company under Delaware law. However, the failure of our management to resolve any conflicts of interest in favor of our company could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation allow concentration of voting power, which may, among other things, delay or frustrate the removal of incumbent directors or a takeover attempt, even if such events may be beneficial to our stockholders.***

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation may delay or frustrate the removal of incumbent directors and may prevent or delay a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving our company that is not approved by our Board of Directors, even if those events may be perceived to be in the best interests of our stockholders. Further, we may designate and issue separate classes of preferred stock that may entitle their holder(s) to exercise significant control over us. Consequently, anyone to whom or which these shares are or were issued could have sufficient voting power to significantly influence if not control the outcome of all corporate matters submitted to the vote of our common stockholders. Those matters could include the election of directors, changes in the size and composition of our Board, and mergers and other business combinations involving us. In addition, through any such person's control of our Board and voting power, the affiliate may be able to control certain decisions, including decisions regarding the qualification and appointment of officers, dividend policy, access to capital (including borrowing from third-party lenders and the issuance of additional debt or equity securities), and the acquisition or disposition of assets by us. In addition, the concentration of voting power in the hands of an affiliate could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company, even if the change in control could benefit our stockholders and may adversely affect the future market price of our common stock should a trading market therefor develop.

### **Risks Relating to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock**

***As a new investor, you will experience substantial dilution as a result of this offering.***

The public offering price per share will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share prior to the offering. Consequently, if you purchase our shares of common stock in this offering at the assumed public offering price of \$5.00 per share, you will incur immediate dilution of \$4.88 per share. See "Dilution" for further information regarding the dilution resulting from this offering. This dilution is due in large part to the fact that our earlier investors, including our current holder of series A convertible preferred stock, paid substantially less than the initial public offering price when they acquired their shares. In addition, if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option, you will experience further dilution.

***There is no established trading market for our shares of common stock.***

This offering constitutes our initial public offering of our shares of common stock. No public market for our shares of common stock currently exists. We have applied to list our shares of common stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "ALZN," and if approved we expect the shares to trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market, subject to completion of customary procedures.

Even if our shares of common stock are listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market, there can be no assurance that an active trading market for the shares will develop or be sustained after this offering is completed. The initial offering price has been determined by negotiations between the representative and us. Among the factors considered in determining the initial offering price were our future prospects and the prospects of our industry in general, our revenue, net income and certain other financial and operating information in recent periods, and the financial ratios, market prices of securities and certain financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to ours. However, there can be no assurance that following this offering the shares will trade at a price equal to or greater than the offering price.

In addition, the market price of our shares may be volatile. Many factors may have a material adverse effect on the market price of our shares, including, but not limited to:

- announcements of the failure to obtain regulatory approvals or receipt of a "complete response letter" from the FDA;
- announcements of restricted label indications or patient populations, or changes or delays in regulatory review processes;
- announcements of therapeutic innovations or new products by us or our competitors;

- adverse actions taken by regulatory agencies with respect to our clinical trials, manufacturing supply chain or sales and marketing activities;
- changes or developments in laws or regulations applicable to our product candidates;
- the failure of our testing and clinical trials;
- the impact of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic on our business;
- product liability claims, other litigation or public concern about the safety of our product candidates or future products;
- any adverse changes to our relationship with licensors, manufacturers or suppliers;
- the loss of any of our key scientific or management personnel;
- any major changes in our Board of Directors or management;
- the failure to obtain new commercial partners;
- announcements concerning our competitors or the pharmaceutical industry in general;
- the failure to achieve expected product sales and profitability;
- the failure to obtain reimbursements for our product candidates as part of any healthcare insurance plan, or reductions in such reimbursements;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our cash position or operating results;
- manufacturing, supply or distribution shortages related to our current or future product candidates for our development programs and commercialization;
- changes in financial estimates or recommendations by securities analysts;
- the termination of any of our existing license agreements;
- announcements relating to future licensing or development agreements;
- potential acquisitions;
- the trading volume of shares on The Nasdaq Capital Market;
- sales of our shares by us, our executive officers or directors or our shareholders;
- fluctuations in the U.S. equity markets;
- changes in accounting principles;
- market conditions in the healthcare sector; and
- general economic conditions in the United States and elsewhere.

In recent years, each of the stock market in general, and the market for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to changes in the operating performance of the companies whose stock is experiencing those price and volume fluctuations. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our common stock shortly following this offering. Following periods of such volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Because of the potential volatility of our stock price, we may become the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, upon the expiration of any or all of the lock-up agreements entered into between the representative and each of our directors, executive officers and substantially all holders of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, as well as certain other parties (the “lock-up agreements”), the early release of these agreements or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of our common stock intend to sell shares, could cause the market price of our common stock to fall and could impair our ability to raise capital by selling additional securities. Upon completion of this offering, we will have 84,929,525 shares of common stock outstanding, or 85,304,525 shares if the underwriters’ over-allotment option is exercised in full. Of these shares, the 2,500,000 shares sold in this offering, and 375,000 shares of the over-allotment option if exercised, will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by holders subject to lock-up agreements or by any of our affiliates within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which generally includes executive officers, directors and 10% stockholders. Of the 84,929,525 shares of our common stock to be outstanding on the closing date of this offering, approximately 40,224,210 shares will be locked-up as a result of the lock-up agreements that existing stockholders have signed restricting their ability to transfer our stock for 180 days after the date of this prospectus (which includes 15,000,000 shares of our common stock to be issued upon the conversion of our series A convertible preferred stock effective upon the closing of this offering and 2,000,000 shares of our common stock being purchased in this offering by Digital Power Lending, LLC, assuming it purchases \$10.0 million of shares of common stock at the assumed public offering price of \$5.00 per share in this offering). Certain of these holders will be subject to a lock-up agreement that will allow them to sell, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus (the “Leak-Out Period Commencement Date”), up to 33.3% of their shares and any other Locked-Up Securities (as defined herein) in any rolling 30-day period, with a daily cap of 10% of the traded volume on Nasdaq. Holders subject to this version of the lock-up agreement will be released from such lock-up upon the earlier of (i) the 90th day after the Leak-Out Period Commencement Date and (ii) the meeting of certain stock price and trading volume thresholds, which release would be no earlier than the 10th trading day after the Leak-Out Period Commencement Date. Substantially all of the remaining approximately 44,705,315 shares, held by persons who are not deemed to be affiliates (at the time of or at any time during the three months preceding a sale), were either sold by us in a Regulation A offering and are freely transferable or are restricted securities under Rule 144, in that they were issued in private transactions not involving a public offering, and have been beneficially owned for at least one year. All of these remaining shares are currently eligible for sale. In addition, the potential future exercise of warrants and stock options to purchase our common stock and conversion of convertible debt instruments into our common stock could result in our issuing a significant number of additional shares of common stock. We also plan to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our stock incentive plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance and once vested, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described above. If any of these additional shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the market price of our common stock could decline significantly, even if our business is doing well.

***Because we are a closely held, potentially thinly-traded company, there may not be an active public trading market for our shares of common stock, so investors may be unable to sell their shares when they desire.***

Digital Power Lending, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ault Global Holdings, Inc. may purchase up to \$10.0 million (2,000,000 shares) of common stock in this offering at the same price and on the same terms as other investors in this offering, except that a reduced underwriting discount will be paid to the underwriters for the sale of common stock to Digital Power Lending. Milton C. Ault III, our current Executive Chairman, is an executive officer and director of Ault Global Holdings, as are several other officers and board members of our company. Assuming Digital Power Lending purchases such shares, only 500,000 shares of common stock will be sold to public investors with no association to our company in this offering. Although these shares and certain other outstanding shares will be freely tradable following this offering, approximately 45.6% of our outstanding shares of common stock will be held by our executive officers and directors and their respective affiliates after this offering if Digital Power Lending purchases 2,000,000 shares. These shares and a significant number of additional shares will be restricted from sale

for a limited period of time under the terms of lock-up agreements described in the risk factor above. Accordingly, our common stock may be thinly traded making it more difficult to develop and maintain an active public trading market and for investors in this offering to sell their shares when they desire. We cannot give investors any assurance that the volume of trading will be sufficient to allow for timely trades. Investors may not be able to sell our common stock quickly or at the latest market price if trading in our shares is not active or if trading volume is limited. In addition, if trading volume in our common stock is limited, trades of relatively small numbers of shares may have a disproportionate effect on the market price of our common stock.

***We may fail to meet our publicly announced guidance or other expectations about our business, which would cause our stock price to decline.***

We expect to provide guidance regarding our expected financial and business performance, such as projections regarding sales and product development, as well as anticipated future revenues, gross margins, profitability and cash flows. Correctly identifying key factors affecting business conditions and predicting future events is inherently an uncertain process and our guidance may not be accurate. Our guidance is based on certain assumptions such as those relating to anticipated FDA approval for our product candidates, the results of our clinical trials, the marketing of any of our product candidates, among many other factors. If our guidance is not accurate or varies from actual results due to our inability to meet our assumptions or the impact on our financial performance that could occur as a result of various risks and uncertainties, the market value of our common stock could decline significantly.

***We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

We cannot specify with certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds we will receive from this offering. We will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes described in the section of this prospectus titled “Use of Proceeds.” We may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that our stockholders may not desire or that may not yield a favorable return. Any failure by us to apply these funds effectively could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

***Our bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States are the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our bylaws provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising under the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws; any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws; and any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Our bylaws further provide that the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. The enforceability of similar exclusive federal forum provisions in other companies’ organizational documents has been challenged in legal proceedings, and while the Delaware Supreme Court has ruled that this type of exclusive federal forum provision is facially valid under Delaware law, there is uncertainty as to whether other courts would enforce such provisions and that investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

These exclusive forum provisions may limit a stockholder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find either exclusive forum provision in our bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may

incur further significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***Because we do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock, you must rely on stock appreciation for any return on your investment.***

We presently intend to retain any future earnings and do not expect to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. As a result, you must rely on stock appreciation and a liquid trading market for any return on your investment. If an active and liquid trading market does not develop, you may be unable to sell your shares of common stock at or above the initial public offering price or at the time you would like to sell.

***We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If our remediation of this material weakness is not effective, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of our common stock.***

Prior to the completion of this offering, we have been a publicly reporting company but our shares of common stock have never been publicly traded with limited accounting personnel to adequately execute our accounting processes and other supervisory resources with which to address our internal control over financial reporting. In connection with the audit of our financial statements as of and for the years ended April 30, 2019 and 2020, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weakness related to a lack of sufficient number of qualified personnel within our accounting function to adequately segregate duties, to perform sufficient reviews and approval of manual journal entries posted to the general ledger and to consistently execute review procedures over general ledger account reconciliations, financial statement preparation and accounting for non-routine transactions.

We are implementing measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting to remediate this material weakness, including the following:

- We are formalizing our internal control documentation and strengthening supervisory reviews by our management; and
- We are in the process of adding additional accounting personnel and segregating duties amongst accounting personnel.

We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, and are continuing to implement, will be sufficient to remediate the material weakness we have identified or avoid potential future material weaknesses. If the steps we take do not correct the material weakness in a timely manner, we will be unable to conclude that we maintain effective internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, there could continue to be a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements would not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

As a public company, we will be required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal controls. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that we evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and, beginning with our fifth annual report following this offering, which will be our year ending April 30, 2026, provide a management report on internal control over financial reporting. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act also requires that our management report on internal control over financial reporting be attested to by our independent registered public accounting firm, to the extent we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (JOBS Act). We do not expect our independent registered public accounting firm to attest to our management report on internal control over financial reporting for so long as we are an emerging growth company.

We are in the process of designing and implementing the internal control over financial reporting required to comply with this obligation, which process will be time consuming, costly and complicated. If we identify any additional material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, if we are unable to comply with the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner, if we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or when required in the future, if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected, and we could become subject to investigations by the Nasdaq Stock Market, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources.

### **General Risk Factors**

#### ***We must effectively manage the growth of our operations, or our company will suffer.***

Our initiation of operations has resulted in significantly higher operating expenses. Expansion of our operations, to include the development of AL001 and AL002, may also cause a significant demand on our management, finances and other resources. Our ability to manage the anticipated future growth, should it occur, will depend upon a significant expansion of our accounting and other internal management systems and the implementation and subsequent improvement of a variety of systems, procedures and controls. In addition, we intend to expand our scientific advisory board. There can be no assurance that significant problems in these areas will not occur. Any failure to expand these areas and implement and improve AL001 or AL002 or our procedures and controls in an efficient manner at a pace consistent with our business could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. There can be no assurance that our attempts to expand our marketing, sales, manufacturing and customer support efforts will be successful or will result in additional sales or profitability in any future period.

#### ***We may not be successful in our efforts to expand our pipeline of product candidates.***

One element of our strategy is to expand our pipeline of pharmaceuticals based on our technology and advance these product candidates through clinical development for the treatment of a variety of indications. Although our research and development efforts to date have resulted in a number of development programs based on our technology, we may not ultimately be able to develop product candidates that are safe and effective. Even if we are successful in continuing to expand our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of being shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. In addition, if we attempt to apply our technology to develop product candidates for indications outside of Alzheimer's, we will need to conduct genotoxicity and immunotoxicity trials, in which the results are presently uncertain. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates based upon our technological approach, we will not be able to obtain product revenue in future periods, which would make it unlikely that we would ever achieve profitability.

#### ***We may experience product recalls or inventory losses caused by unforeseen events, cold chain interruption and testing difficulties.***

AL001 and AL002, individually, will be manufactured and distributed, if ever, using technically complex processes requiring specialized facilities, highly specific raw materials and other production constraints. The complexity of these processes, as well as the strict company and government standards for the manufacture of our products, will subject us to production risks. While product batches released for use in clinical trials or for commercialization undergo sample testing, some defects may only be identified following product release. In addition, process deviations or unanticipated effects of approved process changes may result in these intermediate products not complying with stability requirements or specifications. Most of our products must be stored and transported at temperatures within a certain range, which is known as "strict cold chain" storage and transportation. If these environmental conditions deviate from the norm, our products' remaining shelf lives could be impaired or their quality could become adversely affected, making them no longer suitable for use. The occurrence or suspected occurrence of production and distribution difficulties can lead to lost inventories, and in some cases product recalls, with consequential reputational



damage and the risk of product liability. The investigation and remediation of any identified problems can cause production delays, substantial expense, lost sales and delays of new product launches, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may have trouble hiring additional qualified personnel.***

As we expand our development and commercial activities, we will need to hire additional personnel and could experience difficulties attracting and retaining qualified employees. Competition for qualified personnel in the biopharmaceutical field is intense due to the limited number of individuals who possess the skills and experience required by that industry. We may not be able to attract and retain quality personnel on favorable terms, or at all. In addition, to the extent we hire personnel from competitors, we may be subject to allegations that such personnel have been improperly solicited or that they have divulged proprietary or other confidential information, or that their former employers own their research output. Any of these difficulties could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Failure of our information technology systems could significantly disrupt the operation of our business.***

Our ability to execute our business plan and to comply with regulatory requirements with respect to data control and data integrity depends, in part, on the continued and uninterrupted performance of our information technology systems, or IT systems. These systems are vulnerable to damage from a variety of sources, including telecommunications or network failures, malicious human acts and natural disasters. Moreover, despite network security and back-up measures, some of our servers are potentially vulnerable to physical or electronic break-ins, computer viruses and similar disruptive problems. Despite the precautionary measures we have taken to prevent unanticipated problems that could affect our IT systems, there are no assurances that electronic break-ins, computer viruses and similar disruptive problems, and/or sustained or repeated system failures or problems arising during the upgrade of any of our IT systems that interrupt our ability to generate and maintain data will not occur. The occurrence of any of the foregoing with respect to our IT systems could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

***We are subject to various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of our business.***

We are subject to various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of our business. Any such litigation could be very costly and could distract our management from focusing on operating our business. The existence of any such litigation could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. Results of actual and potential litigation are inherently uncertain. An unfavorable result in a legal proceeding could adversely affect our reputation, financial condition and operating results.

***We will be subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws, as well as export control laws, customs laws, sanctions laws and other laws governing our anticipated operations. If we fail to comply with these laws, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, other remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.***

Our operations, if initiated, will be subject to certain anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”), and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business. The FCPA and other anti-corruption laws generally prohibit us and our employees and intermediaries from bribing, being bribed or making other prohibited payments to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage. We and any future commercial partners may operate in a number of jurisdictions that pose a high risk of potential FCPA violations and we may participate in collaborations and relationships with third parties whose actions could potentially subject us to liability under the FCPA or local anti-corruption laws. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

We also anticipate becoming subject to other laws and regulations governing our international operations, including regulations administered in the U.S. and in the EU, including applicable export



control regulations, economic sanctions on countries and persons, customs requirements and currency exchange regulations (collectively, “Trade Control Laws”).

There can be no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anticorruption laws, including the FCPA or other legal requirements, such as Trade Control Laws. Any investigation of potential violations of the FCPA, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws by the United States, the European Union or other authorities could have an adverse impact on our reputation, our business, results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, should we be found not to be in compliance with the FCPA, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, as well as the accompanying legal expenses, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation and liquidity, as well as on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware law make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us and make a takeover more difficult to complete, even if such a transaction were in the stockholders’ interest.***

Our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and certain provisions of Delaware law could have the effect of making it more difficult or more expensive for a third party to acquire, or discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, control of our company, even when these attempts may be in the best interests of our stockholders. For example, we are governed by Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A “business combination” includes mergers, asset sales or other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the stockholder. An “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years did own, 15% or more of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock. These provisions may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company.

***Failure to build our finance infrastructure and improve our accounting systems and controls could impair our ability to comply with the financial reporting and internal controls requirements for publicly traded companies.***

As a public company, we will operate in an increasingly demanding regulatory environment, which requires us to comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the regulations of The Nasdaq Capital Market, the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, expanded disclosure requirements, accelerated reporting requirements and more complex accounting rules. Company responsibilities required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act include establishing corporate oversight and adequate internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. Effective internal controls are necessary for us to produce reliable financial reports and are important to help prevent financial fraud. Commencing with our fiscal year ending the year after this offering is completed, we must perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal controls over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting in our Form 10-K filing for that year, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Prior to this offering, we have never been required to test our internal controls within a specified period and, as a result, we may experience difficulty in meeting these reporting requirements in a timely manner.

We anticipate that the process of building our accounting and financial functions and infrastructure will require significant additional professional fees, internal costs and management efforts. We expect that we will need to implement a new internal system to combine and streamline the management of our financial, accounting, human resources and other functions. However, such a system would likely require us to complete many processes and procedures for the effective use of the system or to run our business using the system, which may result in substantial costs. Any disruptions or difficulties in implementing or using such a system could adversely affect our controls and harm our business. Moreover, such disruption or difficulties could result in unanticipated costs and diversion of management attention. In addition, we may discover weaknesses in our system of internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that could

result in a material misstatement of our financial statements. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If we cannot provide reliable financial reports or prevent fraud, our business and results of operations could be harmed, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by The Nasdaq Capital Market, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

***If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, the price of our common stock could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will rely in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no or few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our common stock could decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our common stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our common stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

***We are an "emerging growth company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and plan to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of SOX Section 404, not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, the information we provide stockholders will be different than the information that is available with respect to other public companies. In this prospectus, we have not included all of the executive compensation-related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock, and our stock price may be more volatile.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.***

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an emerging growth company (or, to a lesser extent, a smaller reporting company), we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Capital Market, and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. We expect that we will need to hire additional accounting, finance, and other personnel in connection with our becoming, and our efforts to comply with the requirements of being, a public company, and our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time towards maintaining compliance

with these requirements. These requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that the rules and regulations applicable to us as a public company may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, which could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our Board of Directors. We are currently evaluating these rules and regulations and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. These rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

***Our charter provides for limitations of director liability and indemnification of directors and officers and employees.***

Our certificate of incorporation limits the liability of directors to the maximum extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability for any:

- breach of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- transaction from which the directors derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not apply to liabilities arising under the federal or state securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission.

Our bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors, officers and employees to the fullest extent permitted by law. Our bylaws also provide that we are obligated to advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding. We believe that these provisions are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

The limitation of liability in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might provide a benefit to us and our stockholders. Our results of operations and financial condition may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

#### **SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical fact are, or may be deemed to be, forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements include statements regarding, among others, (a) our expectations about possible business combinations, (b) our growth strategies, (c) our future financing plans, and (d) our anticipated needs for working capital. Forward-looking statements, which involve assumptions and describe our future plans, strategies, and expectations, are generally identifiable by use of the words “may,” “will,” “should,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “approximate,” “estimate,” “believe,” “intend,” “plan,” “budget,” “could,” “forecast,” “might,” “predict,” “shall” or “project,” or the negative of these words or other variations on these words or comparable terminology. This information may involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from the future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by any forward-looking statements. These statements may be found in this prospectus.

Forward-looking statements are based on our current expectations and assumptions regarding our business, potential target businesses, the economy and other future conditions. Because forward-looking

statements relate to the future, by their nature, they are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks, and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict. Our actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including, without limitation, changes in local, regional, national or global political, economic, business, competitive, market (supply and demand) and regulatory conditions and the following:

- our ability to effectively execute our business strategy;
- our ability to manage our expansion, growth and operating expenses;
- our ability to evaluate and measure our business, prospects and performance metrics;
- our ability to compete and succeed in a highly competitive and evolving industry;
- our ability to respond and adapt to changes in technology and customer behavior; and
- our ability to protect our intellectual property and to develop, maintain and enhance a strong brand; and, in particular,
- our significant losses since inception and anticipation that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future;
- our need for substantial additional funding to finance our operations and complete development to seek FDA approval for AL001 and AL002 before commercialization;
- our reliance on licenses from a third party regarding our rights and development of AL001 and AL002;
- our development of AL001 and AL002 never leading to a marketable product;
- our product candidates not qualifying for expedited development, or if they do, not actually leading to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process; and
- our approach to targeting beta-amyloid plaque via AL002 being based on a novel therapeutic approach.

We caution you therefore that you should not rely on any of these forward-looking statements as statements of historical fact or as guarantees or assurances of future performance.

Information regarding market and industry statistics contained in this prospectus is included based on information available to us that we believe is accurate. It is generally based on academic and other publications that are not produced for purposes of securities offerings or economic analysis. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and the additional uncertainties accompanying any estimates of future market size, revenue and market acceptance of products and services. Except as required by U.S. federal securities laws, we have no obligation to update forward-looking information to reflect actual results or changes in assumptions or other factors that could affect those statements.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$11.3 million (or \$13.1 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), assuming the initial offering price of \$5.00 per share and after deducting the underwriting discount and offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our capitalization and financial flexibility, establish a public market for our common stock in order to facilitate future access to the public equity markets by us, our employees and our stockholders, obtain additional capital to support our operations and increase our visibility in the marketplace. We currently intend to use a significant portion of the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to continue to make substantial expenditures to fund proprietary research and development of our AL001 and AL002 therapeutic drug candidates and to support preclinical testing and Phase I and mid-phase clinical trials necessary for regulatory filings.

We currently expect to spend approximately \$5.3 million of the net proceeds from this offering to fund topline data readouts from our planned Phase I trials which would include two relative bioavailability studies of AL001 in human subjects for the treatment of mild to moderate Alzheimer's. In addition, we currently expect to spend approximately \$3.6 million of the net proceeds from this offering to fund topline data readouts from our planned Phase I trials which would include a relative bioavailability and preliminary efficacy study of AL002 in human subjects for the treatment of mild to moderate Alzheimer's. In each case, the funds to be used include the costs of finalizing and submitting our IND applications to the FDA to commence Phase I human clinical trials and advancing regulatory discussions with the FDA, as well as payment of an aggregate of approximately \$305,000 for the respective license fees and milestone amounts required under the terms of our license agreements with the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc.

We will need to raise substantial additional capital to complete the final regulatory approvals beyond Phase I clinical trials and commercialization of our product candidates. The amount and timing of expenditures for these purposes will vary depending upon a number of factors, none of which can be predicted with certainty, such as the results of our research and development efforts, the timing, number, scope and success of our nonclinical studies and clinical trials, participation of strategic partners, changing competitive conditions, technological advances, patent considerations and the timing and success of any regulatory submissions. For additional information regarding our potential capital requirements, including factors that could cause actual costs to vary from the estimates set forth above, see the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors."

The remaining net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$2.1 million will be available for working capital and other general corporate purposes, including enhancing our corporate infrastructure and systems to assist in creating a more robust means of tracking data, automating back office functions and improving our financial reporting system. We may allocate funds from other sources to fund some or all of these activities.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based on our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. Our management will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering, and our investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering.

Based upon our current operating plan, we estimate that our existing cash and cash equivalents and the anticipated net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least 12 months following the closing of this offering.

Pending their use, we intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering in short-term interest-bearing investment-grade securities, certificates of deposit or government securities. The goal with respect to the investment of these net proceeds is capital preservation and liquidity so that such funds are readily available to fund our operations.

#### **DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support operations and to finance the growth and development of our business. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors subject to applicable laws and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions and capital requirements. Our future ability to pay cash dividends on our capital stock may be limited by any future debt instruments or preferred securities.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our total capitalization as of January 31, 2021, as follows:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect the conversion of all outstanding shares of our series A convertible preferred stock into 15,000,000 shares of common stock effective upon the closing of this offering, as if such conversion had occurred on January 31, 2021; and
- on a pro forma, as adjusted basis to further reflect our issuance and sale of 2,500,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$5.00 per share after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this information in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” that are included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of January 31, 2021		
	Actual	Pro Forma (unaudited)	Pro Forma As Adjusted (unaudited)
Cash	\$ 40,737	\$ 40,737	\$ 11,350,737
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized; Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 stated value per share, 1,360,000 shares designated; 750,000 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2021 and April 30, 2020, respectively	75	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 300,000,000 shares authorized; 64,762,858 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2021	6,476	7,976	8,226
Additional paid-in capital	29,156,400	29,154,975	40,464,725
Note receivable for common stock – related party	(14,883,295)	(14,883,295)	(14,883,295)
Accumulated deficit	(15,575,603)	(15,575,603)	(15,575,603)
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(1,295,947)	(1,295,947)	10,014,053
Total capitalization	\$ (1,295,947)	\$ (1,295,947)	\$ 10,014,053

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 79,762,858 shares of our common stock (including 15,000,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of our series A convertible preferred stock effective upon the closing of this offering) outstanding as of January 31, 2021, and excludes the following:

- outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 8,102,868 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.85 per share;
- outstanding stock options to purchase an aggregate of 24,250,000 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.86 per share (including 450,000 performance-based options granted on March 23, 2021);
- convertible debt instruments to receive up to an aggregate of 232,049 shares of common stock at a weighted average conversion price of \$1.50 per share;
- 10,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for future grants pursuant to the exercise of options or other equity awards under our stock incentive plans;
- 35,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants we expect to grant to the underwriters in this offering; and
- 2,666,667 shares of our common stock sold in the recent financing transaction with Digital Power Lending in March 2021 for a purchase price of \$4.0 million or \$1.50 per share.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of January 31, 2021 was \$(1,296,022), or \$(0.02) per share of our common stock. Our historical net tangible book value is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities and series A convertible preferred stock, which is not included within our stockholders' equity (deficit). Historical net tangible book value per share represents historical net tangible book value (deficit) divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2021.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of January 31, 2021 was \$(1,295,947), or \$(0.02) per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of our series A convertible preferred stock into 15,000,000 shares of common stock effective upon the closing of this offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents pro forma net tangible book value divided by the total number of shares outstanding as of January 31, 2021, after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of our series A convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of January 31, 2021 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering.

After giving further effect to our sale of 2,500,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$5.00 per share and after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value as of January 31, 2021, would have been approximately \$10,014,053, or approximately \$0.12 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$0.14 to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value per share of approximately \$4.88 to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering is determined by subtracting pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the assumed initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The pro forma net tangible book value does not give effect to the 2,666,667 shares of our common stock sold in the recent financing transaction with Digital Power Lending in March 2021 for a purchase price of \$4.0 million or \$1.50 per share.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$5.00
Historical net tangible book value per share as of January 31, 2021	\$(0.02)
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value per share as of January 31, 2021	0.00
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of January 31, 2021	(0.02)
Increase in pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing shares in this offering	0.14
Pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	\$0.12
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering	<u>\$4.88</u>

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase 375,000 additional shares of common stock in this offering in full at the assumed initial public offering price of \$5.00 per share and assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us, the pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$0.14 per share, and the dilution in pro forma, as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering would be \$4.86 per share.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma, as adjusted basis, as of January 31, 2021, the number of shares of common stock purchased from us on an as converted to common stock basis, the total



consideration paid, or to be paid, and the weighted-average price per share paid, or to be paid, by existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$5.00 per share before deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	Number	Shares Purchased Percent	Total Consideration		Weighted-Average Price Per Share
			Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders	79,762,858	97.0%	\$27,191,345	68.5%	\$ 0.34
New public investors	2,500,000	3.0	12,500,000	31.5	5.00
Total	<u>82,262,858</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$39,691,345</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase 375,000 additional shares in this offering. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to 96.6% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by new investors participating in the offering would be increased to 3.4% of the total number of shares outstanding after this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 79,762,858 shares of our common stock (including 15,000,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of our series A convertible preferred stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering) outstanding as of January 31, 2021, and excludes the following:

- outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 8,102,868 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.85 per share;
- outstanding stock options to purchase an aggregate of 24,250,000 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.86 per share (including 450,000 performance-based options granted on March 23, 2021);
- convertible debt instruments to receive up to an aggregate of 232,049 shares of common stock at a weighted average conversion price of \$1.50 per share;
- 10,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for future grants pursuant to the exercise of options or other equity awards under our stock incentive plans;
- 35,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants we expect to grant to the underwriters in this offering; and
- 2,666,667 shares of our common stock sold in the recent financing transaction with Digital Power Lending in March 2021 for a purchase price of \$4.0 million or \$1.50 per share.

To the extent that any outstanding stock options are exercised or new stock options are issued under our stock incentive plans, or we issue additional shares of common stock or convertible securities in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of our operations together with our financial statements and the notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations, whose actual outcomes involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from those stated in or implied by these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those discussed in the sections entitled "Risk Factors" and "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," and elsewhere in this prospectus.*

### Overview

We were incorporated on February 26, 2016 as Alzamend Neuro, Inc. under the laws of the State of Delaware. We were formed to acquire and commercialize patented intellectual property and know-how to prevent, treat and cure the crippling and deadly Alzheimer's disease. Existing Alzheimer's treatments only temporarily relieve symptoms but do not slow or halt the underlying worsening of the disease. We have developed a novel approach in an attempt to combat Alzheimer's through immunotherapy.

### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

**Research and Development Expenses.** Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs consist of scientific consulting fees and lab supplies, as well as fees paid to other entities that conduct certain research and development activities on behalf of our company.

We have acquired and may continue to acquire the rights to develop and commercialize new product candidates from third parties. The upfront payments to acquire license, product or rights, as well as any future milestone payments, are immediately recognized as research and development expense provided that there is no alternative future use of the rights in other research and development projects.

**Stock-Based Compensation.** We maintain a stock-based compensation plan as a long-term incentive for employees, non-employee directors and consultants. The plan allows for the issuance of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, restricted stock units, and other forms of equity awards.

We recognize stock-based compensation expense for stock options on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period and account for forfeitures as they occur. Our stock-based compensation costs are based upon the grant date fair value of options estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. To the extent any stock option grants are made subject to the achievement of a performance-based milestone, management evaluates when the achievement of any such performance-based milestone is probable based on the relative satisfaction of the performance conditions as of the reporting date.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizes inputs which are highly subjective assumptions and generally require significant judgment. These assumptions include:

- **Fair Value of Common Stock.** See the subsection titled "— Common Stock Valuations" below.
- **Risk-Free Interest Rate.** The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero coupon issues in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of the option.
- **Expected Volatility.** Because we have been privately held and do not have any trading history for our common stock, the expected volatility was estimated based on the average volatility for comparable publicly traded life sciences companies over a period equal to the expected term of the stock option grants. The comparable companies were chosen based on the similar size, stage in life cycle or area of specialty. We will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of our own stock price becomes available.
- **Expected Term.** The expected term represents the period that the stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding and is determined using the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term), as we do not have sufficient historical data to use any other method to estimate expected term.

- **Expected Dividend Yield.** We have never paid dividends on our common stock and have no plans to pay dividends on our common stock. Therefore, we used an expected dividend yield of zero.

Certain of such assumptions involve inherent uncertainties and the application of significant judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our stock-based compensation could be materially different.

**Common Stock Valuations.** There is no public market for our common stock, and, as a result, the fair value of the shares of common stock underlying our share-based awards was estimated on each grant date by our Board of Directors. To determine the fair value of our common stock underlying option grants, our Board of Directors considered, among other things, input from management, and our Board of Directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant, and factors that may have changed from the date of the most recent valuation through the date of the grant. These factors included, but were not limited to:

- our results of operations and financial position, including our levels of available capital resources;
- our stage of development and material risks related to our business;
- progress of our research and development activities;
- our business conditions and projections;
- the valuation of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors, as well as recently completed mergers and acquisitions of peer companies;
- the lack of marketability of our common stock as a private company;
- the prices at which we sold shares of our common stock to outside investors in arms-length transactions;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for our security holders, such as an initial public offering or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions;
- trends and developments in our industry; and
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors.

Following the closing of our initial public offering, our Board of Directors will determine the fair market value of our common stock based on the closing price of our common stock as reported on the date of grant.

**Emerging Growth Company Status.** The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act, until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that it (i) is no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opts out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

## Plan of Operations

Our plan of operations is currently focused on the development of both our therapeutic candidates which are at different stages of development. We have begun the process of preparing an IND application for AL001.

In November 2018, we began a toxicological preclinical study for AL002 with Charles River Laboratories, Inc. in compliance with FDA requirements. Following completion of this toxicological study, which occurred on May 31, 2021, we plan to submit an IND application to the FDA with respect to AL002. No results from this study have yet been finalized.

In November 2018, we adopted a Charter for our Scientific Advisory Board and have appointed two members, Dr. Thomas Wisniewski (Director of the NYU Pearl I. Barlow Center for Memory Evaluation and Treatment) and Dr. Eric McDade (Associate Director of the Dominantly Inherited Alzheimer Network Trials Unit (“DIAN-TU”). The Scientific Advisory Board members have clinical specializations, including extensive experience with Alzheimer’s and other neurological diseases. We intend to rely on this advisory group of experts to help guide our therapies through the related scientific and manufacturing initiatives.

The continuation of our current plan of operations with respect to completing our IND application and beginning the series of human clinical trials for each of our therapeutics requires us to raise additional capital in this offering to fund our operations.

Because our working capital requirements depend upon numerous factors, including the progress of our preclinical and clinical testing, timing and cost of obtaining regulatory approvals, changes in levels of resources that we devote to the development of manufacturing and marketing capabilities, competitive and technological advances, status of competitors, and our ability to establish collaborative arrangements with other organizations, we will require additional financing to fund future operations.

## Results of Operations

### Nine Months Ended January 31, 2021 Compared to Nine Months Ended January 31, 2020

The following table summarizes the results of our operations for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020.

	For the Nine Months Ended January 31,	
	2021	2020
	(Unaudited)	
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Research and development	\$ 1,018,021	\$ 826,642
General and administrative	2,713,891	2,338,240
Total operating expenses	3,731,912	3,164,882
<b>Loss from operations</b>	(3,731,912)	(3,164,882)
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE), NET</b>		
Gain on extinguishment of debt	62,418	—
Interest expense	(108,181)	—
Interest expense – related party	(13,765)	—
Interest income – related party	1,706	11,436
<b>Total other income (expense), net</b>	(57,822)	11,436
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<u>\$ (3,789,734)</u>	<u>\$ (3,153,446)</u>
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per common share</b>	<u>\$ (0.05)</u>	<u>\$ (0.04)</u>
<b>Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding</b>	<u>72,262,858</u>	<u>71,036,787</u>

## Revenue

We were formed on February 26, 2016 to acquire and commercialize patented intellectual property and know-how to prevent, treat and cure the crippling and deadly disease, Alzheimer’s. We currently have only two product candidates, AL001 and AL002. These products are in the preclinical stage of development and will require extensive clinical study, review and evaluation, regulatory review and approval, significant marketing efforts and substantial investment before either or both of them, and any respective successors, will provide us with any revenue. We did not generate any revenues during the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, and we do not anticipate that we will generate revenue for the foreseeable future.

**General and administrative expenses**

General and administrative expenses for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020 were \$2,713,891 and \$2,338,240, respectively. As reflected in the table below, general and administrative expenses primarily consisted of the following expense categories: stock compensation expense, professional fees, as well as salaries and benefits. The remaining general and administrative expenses of \$159,530 and \$92,559, respectively, primarily consisted of payments for advertising and promotion, transfer agent fees, travel, and other office expenses, none of which is significant individually.

	For the Nine Months Ended January 31,	
	2021	2020
Stock compensation expense	\$1,670,058	\$1,374,531
Professional fees	546,613	557,895
Salary and benefits	337,690	313,255
Other general and administrative expenses	159,530	92,559
Total general and administrative expenses	<u>\$2,713,891</u>	<u>\$2,338,240</u>

*Stock compensation expense*

During the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, we incurred general and administrative stock compensation expense of \$1,670,058 and \$1,374,531, respectively, related to stock option grants to executives, employees and consultants as well as shares issued for services to Spartan Capital. All option grants are granted at the per share fair value on the grant date. Vesting of options differs based on the terms of each option. We valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black Scholes option pricing model. We valued the shares issued for services at their intrinsic value on the date of issuance. Stock-based compensation is a non-cash expense because we settle these obligations by issuing shares of our common stock from authorized shares instead of settling such obligations with cash payments.

*Professional fees*

The second largest component of our general and administrative expenses is professional fees. During the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, we reported professional fees of \$546,613 and \$557,895, respectively, which are principally comprised of the following items:

*Nine Months Ended January 31, 2021*

- In June 2017, we entered into a five-year consulting agreement with Spartan Capital pursuant to which Spartan Capital has agreed to provide consulting services with respect to general corporate matters, including, but not limited to, advice and input with respect to raising capital, potential merger and acquisition transactions, identifying suitable personnel for management, developing corporate structure and finance strategies, assisting us with strategic introductions, assisting management with enhancing corporate and shareholder value and introducing us to potential investors. In December 2017, since the maximum amount was raised in the prior private placement, we paid to Spartan Capital a consulting fee of \$1,400,000 for the services to be rendered over the 60-month term of this consulting agreement. During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, we recorded an expense of \$210,000 as a result of this consulting agreement.
- In June 2019, we entered into an uplisting agreement with Spartan Capital pursuant to which Spartan Capital has agreed to provide consulting services with respect to an IPO, merger, acquisition or sale of stock or assets, joint venture, strategic alliance or other similar transaction. We paid to Spartan Capital a consulting fee of \$475,000 and issued Spartan Capital 500,000 shares of our common stock for the services to be rendered over the 24-month term of the uplisting agreement. During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, we recorded an expense of \$178,125 as a result of this consulting agreement. The uplisting agreement was terminated on March 3, 2021.
- During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, we incurred \$65,517 in legal fees.

- During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, we incurred \$89,630 in audit fees.

*Nine Months Ended January 31, 2020*

- During the nine months ended January 31, 2020, we recorded an expense of \$210,000 as a result of the June 2017 Spartan Capital consulting agreement discussed above.
- During the nine months ended January 31, 2020, we recorded an expense of \$155,428 as a result of the June 2019 Spartan Capital uplisting agreement discussed above.
- During the nine months ended January 31, 2020, we incurred \$81,917 in legal fees.
- During the nine months ended January 31, 2020, we incurred \$60,410 in audit fees.

*Salaries and Benefits*

During the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, we incurred \$337,690 and \$313,255, respectively, in employee-related expenses. As of January 31, 2021, we had one full-time and three part-time employees. We appointed Stephan Jackman, who is a full-time employee, as Chief Executive Officer as of November 30, 2018, Kenneth S. Cragun as Chief Financial Officer on December 15, 2018 (now Senior Vice President of Finance), and Henry C.W. Nisser as Executive Vice President and General Counsel on May 1, 2019.

**Research and development expenses**

Research and development expenses for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, were \$1,018,021 and \$826,642, respectively. As reflected in the table below, research and development expenses primarily consisted of professional fees, licenses and fees, as well as stock compensation expense.

	<b>For the Nine Months Ended January 31,</b>	
	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>
Professional fees	\$ 902,582	\$ 488,956
Licenses and fees	50,000	50,000
Stock compensation expense	65,439	287,686
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 1,018,021</u>	<u>\$ 826,642</u>

*Licenses and fees*

There are certain initial license fees and milestone payments required to be paid to the University of South Florida and the USF Research Foundation, for the licenses of the technologies, pursuant to the terms of the License Agreement with Sublicensing Terms (the "License Agreement") with the Licensor and a direct support organization of the University.

During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, we incurred \$50,000 in license fees related to achieving the milestone of conducting pre-IND discussions with the FDA regarding AL001 under the new license agreements entered into on June 10, 2020 for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases excluding Alzheimer's disease and for the treatment of psychiatric diseases/disorders.

During the nine months ended January 31, 2020, we incurred \$50,000 in license fees related to achieving the milestone of conducting pre-IND discussions with the FDA regarding AL001.

*Professional fees*

During the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, we reported professional fees of \$902,582 and \$488,956, respectively, which are principally comprised of professional fees attributed to various types of scientific services, including FDA consulting services.

*Stock compensation expense*

During the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, we incurred \$65,439 and \$287,686, respectively, in research and development stock compensation expense related to stock option grants to consultants. All option grants are granted at the per share fair value on the grant date. Vesting of options differs based on the terms of each option. We valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black Scholes option pricing model. Stock-based compensation is a non-cash expense because we settle these obligations by issuing shares of our common stock from authorized shares instead of settling such obligations with cash payments.

**Other income (expense), net***Gain on extinguishment of debt*

In May 2020, we received loan proceeds in the amount of \$62,110 under the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”). The PPP, established as part of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”), provides for loans to qualifying businesses for amounts up to 2.5 times of the average monthly payroll expenses of the qualifying business. The loans and accrued interest are forgivable after the earlier of (i) 24 weeks after the loan disbursement date and (ii) December 31, 2020 as long as the borrower uses the loan proceeds for eligible purposes, including payroll, benefits, rent and utilities, and maintains its payroll levels.

We used the proceeds for purposes consistent with the PPP. In December 2020, we met the conditions and received forgiveness of the loan and recorded the benefit as a gain on extinguishment of debt.

*Interest expense*

Interest expense was \$108,181 for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 related to the convertible promissory note issued in August 2020 including non-cash interest expense of \$97,446 recorded from the amortization of debt discount.

*Interest expense — related party*

Interest expense — related party was \$13,765 for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 related to the convertible promissory note — related party issued in August 2020 including non-cash interest expense of \$12,088 recorded from the amortization of debt discount.

*Interest income — related party*

During the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, we reported interest income, related party of \$1,706 and \$11,436, respectively, relating to a promissory note from Avalanche.

**Current and deferred income taxes**

As of January 31, 2021 and 2020, we had deferred tax assets totaling \$3,559,587 and \$2,392,987, respectively. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the existence, or generation, of taxable income in the periods when those temporary differences and net operating loss carryovers are deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, taxes paid in carryover years, projected future taxable income, available tax planning strategies, and other factors in making this assessment. Based on available evidence, management believes it is less likely than not that all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. Accordingly, we have established a 100% valuation allowance. As a result of the full valuation allowance, we did not record an income tax benefit during the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020.

**Year Ended April 30, 2020 Compared to Year Ended April 30, 2019**

The following table sets forth the results of our operations for the year ended April 30, 2020 compared to our results of operations for the year ended April 30, 2019.

	For the Year Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Research and development	\$ 1,069,418	\$ 3,700,083
General and administrative	3,354,743	1,308,800
Total operating expenses	4,424,161	5,008,883
<b>Loss from operations</b>	(4,424,161)	(5,008,883)
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE), NET</b>		
Interest income – related party	13,925	146,387
<b>Total other income (expense), net</b>	13,925	146,387
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<b>\$ (4,410,236)</b>	<b>\$ (4,862,496)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per common share</b>	<b>\$ (0.06)</b>	<b>\$ (0.08)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding</b>	<b>71,253,580</b>	<b>58,843,040</b>

### Revenue

We were incorporated on February 26, 2016 to acquire and commercialize patented intellectual property and know-how to prevent, treat and cure the crippling and deadly disease, Alzheimer's disease. We currently have only two product candidates, AL001 and AL002. These products are in the preclinical stage of development and will require extensive clinical study, review and evaluation, regulatory review and approval, significant marketing efforts and substantial investment before either or both of them, and any respective successors, will provide us with any revenue. We did not generate any revenues during the nine months ended January 31, 2021 or the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, and we do not anticipate that we will generate revenues for the foreseeable future.

### General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019 were \$3,354,743 and \$1,308,800, respectively. As reflected in the table below, general and administrative expenses primarily consisted of the following expense categories: stock compensation expense, professional fees, salaries and benefits, management services, and advertising and promotion. The remaining general and administrative expenses of \$120,348 and \$110,399, respectively, primarily consisted of payments for advertising and promotion, consulting, transfer agent fees, travel, and other office expenses, none of which is individually significant.

	For the Year Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
Stock compensation expense	\$1,945,741	\$ 396,170
Professional fees	861,348	545,771
Salary and benefits	427,306	96,460
Management services	—	160,000
Other general and administrative expenses	120,348	110,399
Total general and administrative expenses	<u>\$3,354,743</u>	<u>\$ 1,308,800</u>

### Stock compensation expense

During the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, we incurred general and administrative stock compensation expense of \$1,945,741 and \$396,170, respectively, related to stock option grants to executives, employees and consultants as well as shares issued for services to Spartan Capital. All option grants are granted at the per share fair value on the grant date. Vesting of options differs based on the terms of each option. We valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black Scholes option pricing model. We valued the shares issued for services at their intrinsic value on the date of issuance. Stock-based compensation



is a non-cash expense because we settle these obligations by issuing shares of our common stock from authorized shares instead of settling such obligations with cash payments.

#### *Professional fees*

The second largest component of our general and administrative expenses is professional fees. During the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, we reported professional fees of \$861,348 and \$545,771, respectively, which are principally comprised of the following items:

#### *Year Ended April 30, 2020*

- In June 2017, we entered into a five-year consulting agreement with Spartan Capital pursuant to which Spartan Capital agreed to provide consulting services with respect to general corporate matters, including, but not limited to, advice and input with respect to raising capital, potential merger and acquisition transactions, identifying suitable personnel for management, developing corporate structure and finance strategies, assisting us with strategic introductions, assisting management with enhancing corporate and shareholder value and introducing us to potential investors. In December 2017, since the maximum amount was raised in a prior private placement, we paid to Spartan Capital a consulting fee of \$1,400,000 for the services to be rendered over the five-year term of this consulting agreement. During the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded an expense of \$280,000 in connection with this consulting agreement.
- In June 2019, we entered into a two-year uplisting agreement with Spartan Capital pursuant to which Spartan Capital agreed to provide consulting services with respect to a potential public offering. Compensation under this agreement consisted of a cash payment in the amount of \$475,000 and the issuance of 500,000 shares of our common stock. We are amortizing the cost of these services over the two-year term of the uplisting agreement. During the year ended April 30, 2020, we recorded an expense of \$104,167 in connection with the uplisting agreement. The uplisting agreement was terminated on March 3, 2021.
- During the year ended April 30, 2020, we incurred \$243,789 in legal fees.
- During the year ended April 30, 2020, we incurred \$87,125 in audit fees.

#### *Year Ended April 30, 2019*

- During the year ended April 30, 2019, we recorded an expense of \$280,000 as a result of the June 2017 Spartan Capital consulting agreement discussed above.
- During the year ended April 30, 2019, we incurred \$130,524 in legal fees.
- During the year ended April 30, 2019, we incurred \$60,010 in audit fees.

#### **Salaries and benefits**

During the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, we incurred employee-related expenses of \$427,306 and \$96,460, respectively. As of April 30, 2020, we had one full-time and three part-time employees. We appointed Stephan Jackman as full-time Chief Executive Officer as of November 30, 2018. On December 15, 2018, we retained our Chief Financial Officer, Kenneth S. Cragun (now Senior Vice President of Finance). On May 1, 2019, we hired Henry C.W. Nisser to be our Executive Vice President and General Counsel. On November 1, 2019, we hired David Katzoff to be our Senior Vice President of Operations and promoted him to Chief Operating Officer on December 18, 2020.

#### **Management services**

On April 30, 2020, we had one full-time and three part-time employees. We accepted the resignation of our previous President and Chief Executive Officer, Philip E. Mansour, effective on November 18, 2018, and appointed Stephan Jackman as Chief Executive Officer on November 30, 2018. Mr. Jackman is a full-time executive with extensive scientific and medical experience in developing immunotherapies and their commercialization to lead our activities. On December 15, 2018, we accepted the resignation of our

former Chief Financial Officer, William B. Horne, and retained our Chief Financial Officer, Kenneth S. Cragun (now Senior Vice President of Finance). Prior to hiring Messrs. Jackman and Cragun, the services of our two officers and Executive Chairman were provided pursuant to the terms of a Master Services Agreement entered into with Avalanche, a related party, on May 1, 2016. Avalanche provided management, consulting and financial services to us. Such services included advice and assistance concerning any and all aspects of operations, planning and financing of our company and conducting relations with accountants, attorney, financial advisors and other professionals. The term of the MSA, as amended, was for the period May 1, 2016 to December 31, 2017, and was extended by written agreement. We initially paid \$40,000 per month for these services and, beginning February 2017, began paying \$20,000 per month. During the year ended April 30, 2019, we recognized \$160,000 in management fees in connection with this agreement. At April 30, 2019, \$75,000 was included within related party payable on our balance sheet. The Master Services Agreement expired as of December 31, 2018.

#### Research and development expenses

Research and development expenses for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019 were \$1,069,418 and \$3,700,083, respectively. As reflected in the table below, research and development expenses primarily consisted of licenses and fees, professional fees and stock compensation.

	2020	2019
Licenses and fees	\$ 50,487	\$2,489,600
Professional fees	709,432	1,142,887
Stock compensation expense	309,499	—
Other research and development expenses	—	67,596
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$1,069,418</u>	<u>\$3,700,083</u>

#### Licenses and fees

There are certain initial license fees and milestone payments required to be paid to the University of South Florida and the USF Health Byrd Alzheimer's Institute, a multi-disciplinary center at the University of South Florida, for the licenses of the technologies, pursuant to the terms of the license agreement with the licensor and a direct support organization of the University.

The license agreement for AL002 requires us to pay royalty payments of 4% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology while the AL001 license agreements require us to pay combined royalty payments of 4.5% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. We have already paid an initial license fee of \$200,000 for AL002 and an initial license fee of \$200,000 for AL001. As an additional licensing fee for the license of AL002, the licensor received 3,601,809 shares of our common stock. As an additional licensing fee for the license of the AL001 technologies, the licensor received 2,227,923 shares of our common stock. Additionally, we are required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to the licensor for the license of the AL002 technology and for the AL001 technologies.

During the year ended April 30, 2019, we incurred \$2,227,923 in non-cash charges from issuances of our common stock to the licensor.

#### Professional fees

The second largest component of our research and development expenses is professional fees. During the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, we reported professional fees of \$709,432 and \$1,142,887, respectively, which are principally comprised of professional fees attributed to various types of scientific services, including FDA consulting services.

#### Other (expense) income, net

During the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, we reported interest income, related party of \$13,925 and \$146,387, respectively, relating to a promissory note from Avalanche.

### **Current and deferred income taxes**

We have made the decision to fully reserve our net deferred tax assets. As a result of this decision, we did not record an income tax benefit during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019.

The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the existence, or generation, of taxable income in the periods when those temporary differences and net operating loss carryovers are deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, taxes paid in carryover years, projected future taxable income, available tax planning strategies, and other factors in making this assessment. Based on available evidence, management believes it is less likely than not that all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. Accordingly, we have established a 100% valuation allowance.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on the basis that our company will continue as a going concern. As of January 31, 2021, we had cash of \$40,737 and an accumulated deficit of \$15,575,603. We have incurred recurring losses and reported losses for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 totaling \$3,789,734. In the past, we have financed our operations principally through issuances of promissory notes and equity securities. As an example, in March 2021 we raised an additional \$10 million of net proceeds (see “— Recent Financing Transactions”).

We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future and need to raise additional capital until we are able to generate revenues from operations sufficient to fund our development and commercial operations. Based on our current business plan, we believe that our cash and cash equivalents at January 31, 2021 are not sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements during the twelve-month period subsequent to the issuance of the financial statements included in this prospectus. Management believes that we have access to capital resources through potential public or private issuance of debt or equity securities. However, we cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all, in which case we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development, FDA approval and/or commercialization of our products. We may also be required to (a) seek collaborators for our product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable and on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; or (b) relinquish or otherwise dispose of rights to technology or our product candidates that we would otherwise seek to deploy or commercialize. These matters raise substantial doubt about our company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might become necessary should we be unable to continue as a going concern.

### ***Recent Financing Transactions***

In March 2021, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Digital Power Lending, LLC (“DPL”), a California limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of Ault Global, pursuant to which we agreed to sell an aggregate of 6,666,667 shares of our common stock for an aggregate of \$10 million, or \$1.50 per share, which sales will be made in tranches. On March 9, 2021, DPL paid \$4 million, less the \$1.8 million in advances and the surrender for cancellation of a \$50,000 convertible promissory note by Ault Global, each as described below, for an aggregate of 2,666,667 shares of our common stock. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, DPL will purchase an additional (i) 1,333,333 shares of our common stock if and upon approval by the FDA of our IND for our Phase Ia clinical trials for a purchase price of \$2 million, and (ii) 2,666,667 shares of our common stock once we have completed these Phase Ia clinical trials for a purchase price of \$4 million. We presently expect to meet the first milestone by June 30, 2021 and the second milestone in the fourth quarter of 2021, although there is no guarantee that the FDA will approve our IND application. We further agreed to issue to DPL warrants to purchase a number of shares of our common stock equal to 50% of the shares of our common stock purchased under the securities purchase agreement at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share. Finally, we agreed that for a period of 18 months following the date of the payment of the final tranche of \$4 million, DPL will have the right to invest an additional \$10 million on the same terms, except that no specific milestones have been determined with respect to the additional \$10 million as of the date of this prospectus.

On March 23, 2021, we granted a total of 450,000 performance-based options outside of our stock incentive plan to our FDA consultants with an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. These options have two separate performance triggers for vesting based upon our therapies achieving certain FDA approval milestones within a specified timeframe. No vesting and no stock compensation has been recognized to date as the performance milestones have not been reached. These options were issued as an inducement to our FDA consultants to achieve milestones related to our two therapies to treat Alzheimer's disease. The fair value per option share will be calculated using a Black-Scholes model based, in part, on an estimated fair value of the common stock on the date of grant of approximately \$2.50 per share.

In December 2020, Ault Global, a related party, provided \$800,000 in short-term advances to us and, in February 2021, Ault Global provided another \$1,000,000 in short-term advances to us, for our working capital needs.

In December 2020, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with an institutional investor (which had also provided us financing in August 2020, as noted in the next paragraph) to sell a convertible promissory note of our company in the principal amount of \$44,000 for a purchase price of \$40,000 (reflecting an original issue discount of approximately 10%) and issue a five-year warrant to purchase 14,667 shares of our common stock. The convertible promissory note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months after the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the convertible promissory note may be converted into shares of our common stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

In August 2020, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with the same institutional investor to sell a convertible promissory note of our company in the principal amount of \$275,000 for a purchase price of \$250,000 (reflecting an original issue discount of approximately 10%) and issue a five-year warrant to purchase 91,667 shares of our common stock. The convertible promissory note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months after the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the convertible promissory note may be converted into shares of our common stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

In August 2020, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Ault Global, a related party, to sell a convertible promissory note of our company in the principal amount of \$50,000 and issue a five-year warrant to purchase 16,667 shares of our common stock. The convertible promissory note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months after the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the convertible promissory note may be converted into shares of our common stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

In April 2019, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC, a related party, for the sale of 10,000,000 shares of our common stock for a total purchase price of \$15,000,000, or \$1.50 per share, with 5,000,000 warrants with a five-year term and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, and with immediate vesting. The purchase price of \$15,000,000 was in the form of a note receivable initially with a 12-month term. The term of the note receivable was extended to December 31, 2021. While this transaction did not provide immediate liquidity to us, we expect future payments to be a source of our capital resources. During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, proceeds from the note receivable for common stock, related party, were \$99,905.

On April 10, 2018, Avalanche, a related party, issued a promissory note (the "AVLP Note") to evidence our loan of up to \$995,500 for a period ended on April 30, 2019, subject to the terms and conditions stated in the AVLP Note. The AVLP Note accrued interest at 10% per annum and included a 10% original issue discount. During the year ended April 30, 2019, \$105,000 was repaid. The balance outstanding on the AVLP Note as of April 30, 2020 was \$100,915. In August 2020, the principal and accrued interest on the AVLP Note was paid in full.

### **Impact of Coronavirus on Our Operations**

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of COVID-19 as a pandemic which continues to spread throughout the United States and the world. We are monitoring the outbreak of COVID-19 and the related business and travel restrictions and changes to behavior intended to reduce its

spread, and its impact on our operations, financial position, cash flows, supply chains, and the industry in general, in addition to the impact on our employees. Due to the rapid development and fluidity of this situation, the magnitude and duration of the pandemic and its impact on our operations and liquidity is uncertain as of the date of this prospectus.

The continuing presence of COVID-19 has adversely impacted our business. Our drug development and manufacturing activities for A001 were delayed by eight weeks due to a shutdown at our third-party manufacturing facility during the months of March to May 2020, which resulted in about a one month overall delay in our clinical protocol development and IND development and submission as a result of a lack of labor and equipment. COVID-19 also delayed our nonclinical studies for AL002 by 12 weeks during the months of March to May 2020 due to shutdowns at our third-party lab facilities where we were not granted access to perform research. Moreover, COVID-19 has affected our ability to raise capital due to uncertain capital markets. We continue to assess and monitor our business operations and system supports and the impact COVID-19 may continue to have on our operations and financial condition, but there can be no assurance that this analysis will enable us to avoid part or all of any impact from the spread of COVID-19 or its consequences, including downturns in business sentiment generally or in our sector in particular.

Our operations are located in Orange County, CA and Tampa, FL, and members of our senior management work in Atlanta, GA and New York, NY. We have been following the recommendations of local health authorities to minimize exposure risk for our employees, including the temporary closures of our offices where certain of our employees work and having employees work remotely to the extent possible, has not negatively impacted their efficiency. Currently, we and our third-party facilities are working closely to pre-COVID-19 levels and expect normal operations for the balance of the year.

### Contractual Obligations

On May 1, 2016, we entered into a Standard Exclusive License Agreement for AL002 with Sublicensing Terms with the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc., as licensor, pursuant to which the licensor granted us a royalty bearing exclusive worldwide license limited to the field of Alzheimer's Immunotherapy and Diagnostics, under United States Patent No. 8,188,046, entitled "Amyloid Beta Peptides and Methods of Use," filed April 7, 2009 and granted May 29, 2012.

In addition to royalty payments of 4% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology, we were required to pay a license fee of \$100,000 on June 25, 2016, and December 31, 2016. As an additional licensing fee, the licensor is entitled to receive that number of shares of our common stock equal to 5% of the sum of the total number of issued and outstanding shares plus any securities that are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock, subject to adjustment for additional issuances until such time as we have received a total of \$5,000,000 in cash in exchange for our equity securities. Additionally, we are required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to the licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

#### Original AL001 License:

Payment	Due Date	Event
\$ 50,000	November 1, 2019	Pre-IND meeting
\$ 65,000	December 31, 2021	IND application filing
\$ 190,000	12 months from IND filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in a clinical trial
\$ 500,000	12 months from first patient dosing	Upon completion of first clinical trial
\$ 1,250,000	24 months from completion of the first clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$10,000,000	8 years from the effective date of the agreement	Upon FDA approval

**AL002 License:**

<b>Payment</b>	<b>Due Date</b>	<b>Event</b>
\$ 50,000	January 1, 2022	Upon IND application filing
\$ 50,000	12 months from IND application filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in first Phase I clinical trial
\$ 175,000	12 months from first patient dosed in Phase I	Upon completion of first Phase I clinical trial
\$ 500,000	24 months from completion of first Phase I clinical trial	Upon completion of first Phase II clinical trial
\$ 1,000,000	12 months from completion of the first Phase II clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$10,000,000	7 years from the effective date of the agreement	Upon FDA BLA approval

None of these milestones has been met as of the date of this prospectus. If we fail to meet a milestone by its specified date, the licensor may terminate the license agreement.

The licensor was also granted a preemptive right to acquire such shares or other equity securities that may be issued from time to time by us while the licensor remains the owner of any equity securities of our company. Further, if we issue equity securities at a price per share that is less than the price paid by purchasers in a transaction for aggregate consideration of at least \$5,000,000 (the "Investment Price"), then the number of shares owned by licensee will be increased upon such issuance. The amount of the increase will be determined by multiplying the number of shares then owned by the licensor by a fraction; the numerator of which will be equal to the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after the issuance of additional shares of our common stock, and the denominator of which will be equal to the sum of (i) the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of additional shares of our common stock plus (ii) the number of shares of our common stock which the aggregate consideration for the total number of additional shares of our common stock so issued would purchase at the Investment Price.

There are certain license fees and milestone payments required to be paid for the licensing of the AL001 technology, pursuant to the terms of the Standard Exclusive license agreements with Sublicensing Terms, both effective July 2, 2018, (the "AL001 license agreements") with the licensor and the University of South Florida. In addition, a royalty payment of 3% is required pursuant to License #18110 while License #1811 requires a royalty payment of 1.5% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. For the two AL001 licenses, in the aggregate, we were required to pay initial license fees of \$50,000 no later than July 31, 2018, and \$150,000 no later than October 31, 2018. As an additional licensing fee, the licensor is entitled to receive that number of shares of our common stock equal to 3% of the sum of the total number of issued and outstanding shares. Additionally, we are required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to the licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

**Additional AL001 License:**

<b>Payment</b>	<b>Due Date</b>	<b>Event</b>
\$ 30,000	Completed September 2019	Pre-IND meeting
\$ 50,000	December 31, 2022	IND application filing
\$ 150,000	12 months from IND filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in a clinical trial
\$ 400,000	12 months from first patient dosing	Upon completion of first clinical trial
\$1,000,000	36 months from completion of the first Phase II clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$8,000,000	August 1, 2029	First commercial sale

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to investors.

**Recent Accounting Standards**

For information about recent accounting pronouncements that may impact our financial statements, please refer to Note 3 of Notes to Financial Statements under the heading “Recent Accounting Standards.”

## BUSINESS

### Company Overview

We are a preclinical stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing novel products for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. With our two current and future product candidates, we aim to bring treatments or cures to market at a reasonable cost as quickly as possible. Far too many individuals — patients and caregivers — suffer from the burden created by these devastating, and often fatal, diseases. Our primary target, Alzheimer’s disease, was among the most-feared diseases (second only to cancer) among Americans, according to a 2011 survey by the Harvard School of Public Health. Alzheimer’s is also the sixth leading cause of death in the United States according to a 2021 report from the Alzheimer’s Association, a nonprofit that funds research. Existing Alzheimer’s treatments only temporarily relieve symptoms but do not slow or halt the underlying worsening of the disease, which currently affects roughly 6.2 million Americans and that number is expected to grow to 13 million individuals by 2050. Alzheimer’s also impacts more than 11 million Americans who provide an estimated 15.3 billion hours of unpaid care per year, valued at \$257 billion, according to data provided by the Alzheimer’s Association. In 2021, the estimated healthcare costs for treating individuals with Alzheimer’s in the United States will be \$355 billion, including \$239 billion in Medicare and Medicaid payments. These costs could rise to as high as \$1.1 trillion per year by 2050 if no permanent treatment or cure for Alzheimer’s is found, the Alzheimer’s Association reported.

Our current pipeline consists of two novel therapeutic drug candidates: (i) a patented ionic cocrystal technology delivering a therapeutic combination of lithium, proline and salicylate, known as AL001 or LiProSal, through two royalty-bearing exclusive worldwide licenses from the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc., as licensor, and (ii) a patented method using a mutant peptide sensitized cell as a cell-based therapeutic vaccine that seeks to restore the ability of a patient’s immunological system to combat Alzheimer’s, known as AL002 or CA022W, through a royalty-bearing exclusive worldwide license from the same licensor.

Our lead product candidate that we have licensed and will first move to clinical development in humans is an ionic cocrystal of lithium for the treatment of Alzheimer’s and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. Based on our preclinical data, AL001 treatment prevents cognitive deficits, depression and irritability in APPSWE/PS1dE9 mice, and is superior in improving associative learning and memory and irritability compared with lithium carbonate treatments, supporting the potential of this lithium formulation for the treatment of Alzheimer’s and psychiatric disorders. Lithium has been marketed for more than 35 years and human toxicology regarding lithium use has been well characterized, mitigating the potential regulatory burden for safety data.

The results of randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trials of lithium in the treatment of patients with Alzheimer’s dementia and subjects with mild cognitive impairment have been widely published. Clinical studies have indicated that lithium administered at doses lower than those used for affective disorders can favorably impact Alzheimer’s outcomes. A study by O.V. Forlenza, et al., entitled “Disease-Modifying Properties of Long-Term Lithium Treatment for Amnesic Mild Cognitive Impairment: Randomized Controlled Trial, appearing in the British Journal of Psychiatry (2011) reported that lithium was superior to a placebo, evidencing a slower decline of cognitive function as measured by the Alzheimer’s Disease Assessment Scale cognitive subscale. Given the absence of adequate treatments that can slow, halt or even reverse the decline of this highly prevalent disease, the potential efficacy of lithium in the long-term management of Alzheimer’s may positively impact public health. There is an unmet medical need for safe and effective Alzheimer’s treatments, particularly for treatments with neuroprotective properties.

There is increasing evidence to suggest that depressive illness, particularly in the elderly, is associated with neuronal cell loss. These findings suggest that lithium may exert some of its long-term beneficial effects in the treatment of affective disorders via underappreciated neuroprotective effects. Molecular biology and animal studies have also suggested that lithium may offer protection against Alzheimer’s disease. Given the absence of other adequate treatments, the potential efficacy of lithium in the long-term treatment of neurodegenerative disorders may be warranted.



Following Phase III clinical trials in humans, we intend to seek approval to commercialize AL001 via a New Drug Application (“NDA”). As one of the initial steps of the NDA process, we submitted a Pre-Investigational New Drug (“PIND”) briefing package to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) in July 2019 that argued against the need for any further preclinical safety studies. In the FDA’s response to our PIND package, the FDA asked us to provide a scientific bridge to a listed drug to support the adequacy of the nonclinical program. According to the FDA, the adequacy of the nonclinical data will be a matter for review. If the adequacy of the nonclinical data is not sufficient for the FDA, we will then be required to conduct a clinical pharmacokinetics animal study (an expected six week study) of AL001 to be considered for FDA approval. We have begun the process of preparing an Investigational New Drug (“IND”) application and expect to submit it to the FDA on or before June 30, 2021. If the FDA approves our IND, we will be able to commence Phase I clinical trials in humans. The FDA may request additional information and/or changes to our IND application post submission. There is no guarantee that the FDA will approve our IND application.

A product can be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended to treat a serious condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over available therapy on a clinically significant endpoint(s). For purposes of breakthrough therapy designation, a clinically significant endpoint generally refers to an endpoint that measures an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality (“IMM”), or on symptoms that represent serious consequences of the disease. A clinically significant endpoint can also refer to findings that suggest an effect on IMM or serious symptoms, including:

- an effect on an established surrogate endpoint;
- an effect on a surrogate endpoint or intermediate clinical endpoint considered reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit (i.e., the accelerated approval standard);
- an effect on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (which is a measurable indicator of the disease state) that does not meet criteria for an acceptable surrogate endpoint, but strongly suggests the potential for a clinically meaningful effect on the underlying disease; and
- a significantly improved safety profile compared to available therapy (e.g., less dose-limiting toxicity for an oncology agent), with evidence of similar efficacy.

Based on our preclinical data, AL001 has a positive effect on the pharmacodynamic biomarkers of Alzheimer’s. As a result, we believe that AL001 is a candidate for breakthrough therapy designation because of its positive effect on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (beta-amyloids) and potential for a clinically meaningful effect on Alzheimer’s. A drug that receives a breakthrough therapy designation is eligible for fast-track designation features, intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program and FDA organizational commitment involving senior managers. However, we have not received breakthrough therapy designation or have qualified for expedited development. Our product candidate may not qualify for breakthrough therapy designation or, if it does qualify for breakthrough therapy designation, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval or necessarily increase the likelihood that it will receive FDA approval.

Additionally, we believe that AL001 is positioned for an expedited Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for new drug. AL001’s active pharmaceutical ingredients (lithium, proline and salicylate) are well documented and approved by the FDA. The provisions of 505(b)(2) were created, in part, to help avoid unnecessary duplication of studies already performed on a previously approved (“reference” or “listed”) drug. This section gives the FDA express permission to rely on data not developed by the NDA applicant. This can result in a much less expensive and much faster route to approval, compared with a traditional development path such as 505(b)(1), while creating new, differentiated products with tremendous commercial value. If we successfully obtain a breakthrough therapy designation and the Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for new drug approvals, we believe we can shorten the development timeline for AL001. However, our product candidate may not qualify for expedited development or, if it does qualify for expedited development, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval.

We believe that our ability to re-engineer lithium solid dosage forms in order to optimize performance has the potential to address a wide range of clinical applications ranging from neurodegenerative disorders, such as Alzheimer’s, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (known as ALS), Huntington’s disease, multiple sclerosis,

Parkinson's disease and traumatic brain injury, to more psychiatric conditions such as bipolar disorder, depression, mania, post-traumatic stress disorder and suicidality. This novel approach is intended to achieve the desired therapeutic outcome of enhanced penetration through the blood-brain barrier and sustained brain lithium concentrations while systemic exposures (and toxicities) are mitigated for other organ systems. The optimal modified-release lithium dosing approach should avoid acutely toxic peak concentrations in blood, as well as in the brain, and should maintain such blood concentrations for a predictable, clinically relevant time, with overall low systemic exposures that mitigate the potential for adverse events. We anticipate that the lithium delivery system will be adaptable to a dosing regimen that maintains therapeutic brain lithium concentrations consistently for the longest possible time while allowing only modest exposures and providing adequate recovery periods between doses for other organ systems.

We have an additional preclinical candidate for Alzheimer's indication, AL002, which has transitioned from early-stage development to an extensive program of preclinical study and evaluation, which was completed on May 31, 2021 and will be followed by a comprehensive report prepared by Charles River Laboratories, Inc., an independent preclinical service provider, expected by July 15, 2021. Our preclinical program included a toxicologic evaluation, histopathology study and brain beta amyloid analysis and, after we received additional financing in March 2021, was expanded to include an immunoglobulin analysis and biodistribution study.

### Our Business Strategy

We intend to develop and commercialize therapeutics with the potential to significantly improve the lives of individuals afflicted by Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. To achieve these goals, we are pursuing the following key business strategies:

- **Advance clinical development of AL001 and AL002 for Alzheimer's treatment.** For our lead candidate, AL001, we have submitted a PIND briefing package to the FDA with proposed testing parameters and have begun the process of preparing an IND application. Our preclinical candidate, AL002, is in an earlier stage of development. We completed our preclinical study and evaluation of AL002 on May 31, 2021.
- **Expand our pipeline of pharmaceuticals to include additional indications for AL001 and delivery methods.** Another element of our business strategy is to expand our pipeline of pharmaceuticals based on our technology and advance these product candidates through clinical development for the treatment of a variety of indications. In addition to treating Alzheimer's, AL001 has the potential to treat a wide range of neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. We plan to pursue the treatment of bipolar disorder, depression, and post-traumatic stress disorder. We also plan to explore different formulations (liquid, immediate release and sprinkle capsules) to deliver AL001.
- **Focus on translational and functional endpoints to efficiently develop product candidates** We believe AL001 is positioned for a Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for new drug approvals. We also believe AL001 and AL002 are positioned for breakthrough therapy designations because of their positive effects on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (beta-amyloids) and potential for a clinically meaningful effect on Alzheimer's, making them eligible to receive assistance from the FDA throughout the development process that may shorten the development timelines. However, we have not received breakthrough therapy designation or have qualified for expedited development, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to do so. Even if we qualify for breakthrough therapy designation or expedited development, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval or necessarily increase the likelihood that we will receive FDA approval.
- **Optimize the value of AL001 and AL002 in major markets.** We intend to commercialize AL001 and AL002 by seeking FDA marketing approval for both product candidates and partnering with biopharmaceutical companies seeking to strategically fortify pipelines and, in turn, receiving funding for the costly later-stage clinical development. We do not anticipate selling products directly into the marketplace, though we may do so depending on market conditions. Our focus is to strategically effect partnering transactions which will provide distribution and marketing capabilities for the sale of products into the marketplace.

## Our Development Pipeline

The following chart provides an overview of the current development stages of our therapeutic product candidates.

Product Candidate	Potential Indication	Potential IND Submission	Pre-Clinical	Phase I	Phase II	Phase III	FDA Approval
AL001	• Alzheimer's disease	• June 30, 2021	IND-Enabling →				
	• Bipolar disorder	• May 31, 2022	IND-Enabling →				
	• Depression	• May 31, 2022	IND-Enabling →				
	• Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)	• May 31, 2022	IND-Enabling →				
AL002	• Alzheimer's Disease	• November 31, 2021	Pre-Clinical →				

## Our Proprietary Technology

### AL001 Drug Candidate

Our lead product candidate that we have licensed and will first move to clinical development in humans is an ionic cocrystal of lithium for the treatment of Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. Lithium salts have a long history of human consumption beginning in the 1800s. In psychiatry, they have been used to treat mania and as a prophylactic for depression since the mid-20th century. Today, lithium salts are used as a mood stabilizer for the treatment of bipolar disorder. Although the FDA has approved no medications as safe and effective treatments for suicidality, lithium has proven to be the only drug that consistently reduces suicidality in patients with neuropsychiatric disorders. Despite these effective medicinal uses, current FDA-approved lithium pharmaceuticals (lithium carbonate and lithium citrate) are limited by a narrow therapeutic window that requires regular blood monitoring of plasma lithium levels and blood chemistry by a clinician to mitigate adverse events. Because conventional lithium salts (carbonate and citrate) are eliminated relatively quickly, multiple administrations throughout the day are required to safely reach therapeutic plasma concentrations. Existing lithium drugs, such as lithium chloride and lithium carbonate, suffer from chronic toxicity, poor physicochemical properties and poor brain bioavailability. Because lithium is so effective at reducing manic episodes in patients with bipolar disorder, it is still used clinically despite its narrow therapeutic index. This has led researchers to begin to look for alternatives to lithium with similar bioactivities.

Scientists from the University of South Florida have developed a new lithium cocrystal composition and method of preparation that, under certain clinical and/or testing conditions, have been shown to allow for lower dosages to achieve therapeutic brain levels of lithium for psychiatric disorders, which could lead to a broadening of lithium's therapeutic index. Our studies and/or testing have indicated that the compound offers improved physiochemical properties compared to existing forms of lithium, giving it the potential to be developed as an anti-suicidal drug or for use against mood disorders.

Recent evidence suggests that lithium may be efficacious for both the treatment and prevention of Alzheimer's. Unlike traditional medications which only address a single therapeutic target, lithium appears to be neuroprotective through several modes of action. For example, recent studies have indicated that it exerts neuroprotective effects, in part, by increasing a brain-derived neurotrophic factor leading to restoration of learning and memory. Another neuroprotective mechanism of lithium indicated by recent studies is the attenuation of the production of inflammatory cytokines like IL-6 and nitric oxide in activated

microglia. Results from recent clinical studies suggest that lithium treatment may reduce dementia development while preserving cognitive function and reducing biomarkers associated with Alzheimer's disease.

The novel ionic cocrystal of lithium (AL001), which was designed, synthesized and characterized by a team of inventors from the University of South Florida has been shown to exhibit improved nonclinical pharmacokinetics compared to current FDA-approved lithium products, and is also bioactive in many in vitro models of Alzheimer's. AL001 may constitute a means of treating Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. AL001 may constitute a means of treating Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases and psychiatric disorders. Our preclinical studies encompassed the treatment of 28 transgenic (or genetically modified) and 10 non-transgenic mice with lithium carbonate and AL001. In particular, female APPSWE/PS1dE9 mice at 4 months of age were fed with either regular chow (Tg-Ctrl, n = 8) or chow that contained lithium carbonate (LC, 0.05% equivalent to 83 mg/kg/day, n = 6), or lithium salicylate (LS, 0.20% equivalent to 325 mg/kg/day, n = 6), or lithium salicylate proline co-crystal, AL001 (AL001, 0.35% equivalent to 583 mg/kg/day, n = 8) for 9 months. In addition, aged-matched non-transgenic background control mice (B6C3F1/J, Non-Tg Ctrl, n = 10) were fed regular chow for 9 months as control. Each treatment group was subject to a battery of behavioral tests at 12 months of age and mice were sacrificed at 13 months of age. The results of our preclinical studies, conducted from May 2016 to June 2017, are summarized below:

- AL001 treatment improved cognitive function by 50% (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ), in comparison with the control group, through behavioral tests administered to mice with Alzheimer's disease. The tests resulted in 50% lower escape latency (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ) during the training and probe trial of the Morris water maze test and 50% longer contextual freezing time (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.05$ ) during the fear conditioning test.
- AL001 treatment reduced depression by 25% (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.001$ ), as assessed by the tail suspension test, and irritability by 50% (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ), as assessed by the touch escape test.
- In comparison with lithium carbonate treatment, AL001 treatment afforded superior protection against cognitive impairment by 50% (LC vs. AL001;  $p < 0.05$ ), as shown by the contextual fear conditioning test, and irritability by 50% (LC vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ).
- Continued AL001 treatment prevented cognitive deficits, depression and irritability and, compared to lithium carbonate treatments, was superior in improving associative learning and memory (LC vs. AL001:  $p < 0.05$ ) and in reducing irritability (LC vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ), supporting the potential of this lithium formulation for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.
- AL001 had no effect on renal COX2 activity (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p > 0.05$ ), a biomarker of renal toxicity, while markedly reducing abnormal biomarkers associated with Alzheimer's disease by 50%, in particular beta-amyloid pathology, tau phosphorylation and neuro-inflammation (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p < 0.01$ ).
- AL001 treatment did not induce tissue pathological damage in the heart, kidneys, liver and lungs by a general autopsy (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p > 0.05$ ). In contrast, equimolar doses (using a similar structure of moles but different active pharmaceutical ingredient) of lithium carbonate enhanced renal COX2 expression while having little or no impact on Alzheimer's pathology (Tg-Ctrl vs. LC:  $p < 0.01$ ).
- AL001, at the effective dose, yielded 50% higher lithium levels (LC vs. AL001;  $p < 0.01$ ) in the brain compared with equimolar doses of lithium carbonate (AL001 vs. LC;  $p < 0.05$ ), while producing low nontoxic steady state levels in the body.
- No significant differences in body weight, brain, heart, lungs, spleen, liver or kidneys were found between cohorts treated with AL001 and untreated cohorts. (Tg-Ctrl vs. AL001:  $p > 0.05$ ).

In analyzing the preclinical study results, a p-value is used to determine the probability as to whether the difference between two data sets is due to chance. The smaller the p-value, the more likely the differences are not due to chance alone. In general, if the p-value is less than or equal to 0.05, the outcome is considered statistically significant. The FDA's evidentiary standard of efficacy generally relies on a p-value of less than or

equal to 0.05. A p-value greater than 0.05 is considered statistically non-significant. As shown above, all of the results of our preclinical studies were statistically significant compared to the control group.

A product can be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended to treat a serious condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over available therapy on a clinically significant endpoint(s). For purposes of breakthrough therapy designation, clinically significant endpoint generally refers to an endpoint that measures an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality (“IMM”), or on symptoms that represent serious consequences of the disease. A clinically significant endpoint can also refer to findings that suggest an effect on IMM or serious symptoms, including:

- an effect on an established surrogate endpoint;
- an effect on a surrogate endpoint or intermediate clinical endpoint considered reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit (i.e., the accelerated approval standard);
- an effect on a pharmacodynamic biomarker that does not meet criteria for an acceptable surrogate endpoint, but strongly suggests the potential for a clinically meaningful effect on the underlying disease; and
- a significantly improved safety profile compared to available therapy (e.g., less dose-limiting toxicity for an oncology agent), with evidence of similar efficacy.

Based on our preclinical data, AL001 has a positive effect on the pharmacodynamic biomarkers of Alzheimer’s. As a result, we believe that AL001 is candidate for breakthrough therapy designation because of its positive effect on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (beta-amyloids) and potential for a clinically meaningful effect on Alzheimer’s. A drug that receives a breakthrough therapy designation is eligible for fast-track designation features, intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program and FDA organizational commitment involving senior managers. However, we have not received breakthrough therapy designation or have qualified for expedited development. Our product candidate may not qualify for breakthrough therapy designation or, if it does qualify for breakthrough therapy designation, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval or necessarily increase the likelihood that it will receive FDA approval.

Additionally, we believe that AL001 is positioned for an expedited Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for new drug. AL001’s active pharmaceutical ingredients (lithium, proline and salicylate) are well documented and approved by the FDA. The provisions of Section 505(b)(2) were created, in part, to help avoid unnecessary duplication of studies already performed on a previously approved (“reference” or “listed”) drug. This section gives the FDA express permission to rely on data not developed by the NDA applicant. This can result in a much less expensive and much faster route to approval, compared with a traditional development path such as Section 505(b)(1), while creating new, differentiated products with tremendous commercial value. If we successfully obtain a breakthrough therapy designation and the Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for new drug approvals, we believe we can shorten the development timeline for AL001. However, our product candidate may not qualify for expedited development or, if it does qualify for expedited development, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval.

AL001 will require extensive clinical evaluation, regulatory review and approval, significant marketing efforts and substantial investment before it or any successors are likely to provide us with any revenue. As a result, if we do not successfully develop, achieve regulatory approval for and commercialize AL001, our long-term business plans will not be met, and we will be unable to generate the revenue we have forecast for many years, if any. We do not anticipate that we will generate our maximum revenue for several years, or that we will achieve profitability for this therapeutic drug candidate until at least a few years after generating material revenue, if at all. If we are unable to generate revenue or raise substantial additional capital, we will not be able to pursue any expansion of our business or acquire additional intellectual property, we will not become profitable with this therapeutic drug candidate, and we will be unable to continue our operations at the currently planned pace.

#### **AL002 Drug Candidate**

The other product candidate that we have licensed to clinically develop in humans is AL002, a patented method using a mutant peptide sensitized cell as a cell-based therapeutic vaccine which seeks to restore the

ability of the patient's immunological system to combat Alzheimer's. The proposed mechanism of action is through the pulsed-Dendritic Cell ("DC") activation of T-cells that stimulates the immune system, resulting in the clearance of brain amyloid. Preclinical studies conducted from April 2005 to July 2010 suggest that the infusion of transgenic (or genetically modified) mice with AL002-pulsed DC is associated with lower amyloid burden and improved neurobehavioral performance. This is likely to be mediated by an anti-inflammatory effect in addition to the immunogenicity of this therapy.

AL002 is based on the theory that Alzheimer's symptoms are caused by plaque deposits that can cluster in the brain composed of protein fragments called beta-amyloids that build up between nerve cells. One hypothesis is that a special type of immune cell, natural beta-amyloid antibodies, may play a role in preventing plaque build-up in people without Alzheimer's. As people age, their immune system may degrade, and some people may be unable to produce natural beta-amyloid antibodies which leads to the plaque build-up causing Alzheimer's disease.

AL002 is intended to elicit an immune response to produce anti-amyloid antibodies, which can then neutralize circulated beta-amyloids and prevent additional plaque build-up. The mutant antigen within AL002 was selected specifically for its high HLA binding affinity, thereby avoiding the need for an adjuvant, which may cause an adverse (Th1) immune response.

AL002 is an autologous modified DC treatment. More precisely, it is a patient-specific therapy where the patient undergoes leukapheresis, a nonsurgical treatment used to reduce the quantity of white blood cells in the bloodstream, to isolate peripheral blood monocytes that are subsequently matured into DCs using an IL4+ GM-CSF cocktail. The DCs are incubated with a modified amyloid beta (A $\beta$ ) peptide ("AL002 peptide") to sensitize them, and then administered to the same patient.

Significant evidence has accumulated recently suggesting that immunotherapy is a highly promising modality of treatment in Alzheimer's. Most current immune-based active investigations are focused on passive immunization by pre-prepared A $\beta$  antibody administration. Active immunization may offer additional or more lasting effects on the clearance of amyloid and a safer approach due to its reliance on autologous immune mechanisms. Further, preliminary evidence suggests a recurrence of the amyloid accumulation after clearance with the immunoglobulins. A prior attempt at engaging the immune system to treat Alzheimer's was conducted using the immunization with pre-aggregated synthetic A $\beta$  (AN-1792) combined with the immunogenic adjuvant QS-21. The Phase IIa study with AN-1792 was terminated by the FDA due to severe meningoencephalitis in approximately 6% of vaccinated subjects. We believe that this may have been caused by using a strong non-specific antigenic determinant T-cell epitope in the A $\beta$  1-42 peptide and the inclusion of a QS21 adjuvant and polysorbate-80 stabilizing agent in the vaccine formulation.

Modified cell therapies, especially dendritic cells, may provide a safer and more patient-specific active immunization. Ex-vivo modification of DC as a modality of treatment has been previously used in oncological therapeutics. It has been shown to be relatively safe and capable of engaging the immune system to attack the target tissues with success. Its use in Alzheimer's therapeutics is relatively recent. We are proposing to conduct a first-in-human Phase I study of autologous DC, pulsed with a modified A $\beta$  epitope. Preclinical work supports that it is associated with positive anti-inflammatory response and a decrease in brain amyloid contents.

A product can be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended to treat a serious condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over available therapy on a clinically significant endpoint(s). A drug that receives a breakthrough therapy designation is eligible for fast track designation features, intensive guidance on an efficient drug development program and FDA organizational commitment involving senior managers. We believe that AL002 is positioned for a breakthrough therapy designation because of its positive effect on a pharmacodynamic biomarker (beta-amyloids) and potential for a clinically meaningful effect on Alzheimer's. If we successfully acquire a breakthrough therapy designation for new drug approvals, we believe we can shorten the development timeline for AL002. However, we have not received breakthrough therapy designation or have qualified for expedited development. Our product candidate may not qualify for breakthrough therapy designation or, if it does qualify for breakthrough therapy designation, it may not actually lead to faster development or expedited regulatory review and approval or necessarily increase the likelihood that it will receive FDA approval.

AL002 will require extensive clinical evaluation, regulatory review and approval, significant marketing efforts and substantial investment before it or any successors are likely to provide us with any revenue. As a result, if we do not successfully develop, achieve regulatory approval for and commercialize AL002, our long-term business plans will not be met, and we will be unable to generate the revenue we have forecast for many years, if any. We do not anticipate that we will generate our maximum revenue for several years, or that we will achieve profitability for this therapeutic drug candidate until at least a few years after generating material revenue, if at all. If we are unable to generate revenue or raise substantial additional capital, we will not be able to pursue any expansion of our business or acquire additional intellectual property, we will not become profitable with this therapeutic drug candidate, and we will be unable to continue our operations at the currently planned pace.

### Intellectual Property and Licensing Agreements

On May 1, 2016, we entered into a Standard Exclusive License Agreement with Sublicensing Terms with the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc. (the “Licensor”) pursuant to which the Licensor granted us a royalty bearing exclusive worldwide license limited to the field of Alzheimer’s Immunotherapy and Diagnostics, under United States Patent No. 8,188,046, entitled “Amyloid Beta Peptides and Methods of Use” (AL002), filed April 7, 2009 and granted May 29, 2012.

In addition to royalty payments of 4% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology, we were required to pay a license fee of \$100,000 on June 25, 2016 and December 31, 2016. As an additional licensing fee, the Licensor is entitled to receive that number of shares of our common stock equal to 5% of the sum of the total number of issued and outstanding shares plus any securities that are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock, subject to adjustment for additional issuances until such time as we have received a total of \$5,000,000 in cash in exchange for our equity securities. Additionally, we are required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to the Licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

#### AL002 License:

Payment	Due Date	Event
\$ 50,000	January 1, 2022	IND application filing
\$ 50,000	12 months from IND application filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in first Phase I clinical trial
\$ 175,000	12 months from first patient dosed in Phase I	Upon completion of first Phase I clinical trial
\$ 500,000	24 months from completion of first Phase I trial	Upon completion of first Phase II clinical trial
\$ 1,000,000	12 months from completion of the first Phase II clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$10,000,000	7 years from the effective date of the agreement	Upon receipt of FDA BLA approval

The Licensor was also granted a preemptive right to acquire such shares or other equity securities that may be issued from time to time by us while Licensor remains the owner of any equity securities of our company. Further, if we issue equity securities at a price per share that is less than the price paid by purchasers in a transaction for aggregate consideration of at least \$5,000,000 (the “Investment Price”), then the number of shares owned by the Licensor will be increased upon such issuance. The amount of the increase will be determined by multiplying the number of shares of our common stock then owned by the Licensor by a fraction; the numerator of which will be equal to the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after the issuance of additional shares of our common stock, and the denominator of which will be equal to the sum of (i) the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of additional shares of our common stock plus (ii) the number of shares of our common stock which the aggregate consideration for the total number of additional shares of our common stock so issued would purchase at the Investment Price.



There are certain license fees and milestone payments required to be paid for the licensing of the AL001 technology, pursuant to the terms of the Standard Exclusive License Agreements with Sublicensing Terms, both effective July 2, 2018 (the “AL001 License Agreements”) with the licensor and the University of South Florida. In addition, a royalty payment of 3% is required pursuant to License #18110 while License #18111 requires a royalty payment of 1.5% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. For the two AL001 licenses, in the aggregate, we were required to pay initial license fees of \$50,000 no later than July 31, 2018, and \$150,000 no later than October 31, 2018. As an additional licensing fee, the Licensor is entitled to receive that number of shares of common stock equal to 3% of the sum of the total number of issued and outstanding shares. Additionally, we are required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to the licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

**Original AL001 License:**

Payment	Due Date	Event
\$ 50,000	November 1, 2019	Pre-IND meeting
\$ 65,000	December 31, 2021	IND application filing
\$ 190,000	12 months from IND filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in a clinical trial
\$ 500,000	12 months from first patient dosing	Upon completion of first clinical trial
\$ 1,250,000	24 months from completion of the first clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$10,000,000	8 years from the effective date of the agreement	Upon FDA approval

We have met the Pre-IND meeting milestone payment encompassing AL001. If we fail to meet a milestone payment by its specified date, the Licensor may terminate the License Agreement.

On June 10, 2020, we obtained two additional royalty-bearing exclusive worldwide licenses from the Licensor to a therapy named AL001. One of the additional licenses is for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases excluding Alzheimer’s disease and the other license is for the treatment of psychiatric diseases and disorders. AL001 is an ionic cocrystal of lithium. There are certain license fees and milestone payments required to be paid for the licensing of the AL001 technology, pursuant to the terms of the Standard Exclusive License Agreements with Sublicensing Terms, both dated June 10, 2020 and effective *nunc pro tunc* November 1, 2019, with the Licensor and the University of South Florida (the “June AL001 License Agreements”). Under each of the June AL001 License Agreements, a royalty payment of 3% is required on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. For the two additional AL001 licenses, in the aggregate, we are required to pay initial license fees of \$20,000 no later than November 1, 2020. Additionally, under each of the June AL001 License Agreements, we are required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to the Licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

**Additional AL001 License:**

Payment	Due Date	Event
\$ 30,000	Completed September 2019	Pre-IND meeting
\$ 50,000	December 31, 2022	IND application filing
\$ 150,000	12 months from IND filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in a clinical trial
\$ 400,000	12 months from first patient dosing	Upon completion of first clinical trial
\$1,000,000	36 months from completion of the first Phase II clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$8,000,000	August 1, 2029	First commercial sale

These license agreements have an indefinite term that continue until the later of the date no licensed patent under the applicable agreement remains a pending application or enforceable patent, the end date of any period of market exclusivity granted by a governmental regulatory body, or the date on which the licensee’s obligations to pay royalties expire under the applicable license agreement.



## Market Opportunity

The Alzheimer's Association estimates that the cost of caring for people with Alzheimer's and other dementias will reach \$355 billion in 2021, including \$239 billion in Medicare and Medicaid payments, and that by 2050, these costs may rise as high as \$1.1 trillion per year. Currently, Alzheimer's is the sixth leading cause of death in the U.S. and when extrapolated globally, the market for preventions, treatments, and cures of this crippling disease is massive. We were formed to develop and commercialize patented intellectual property and treatments for Alzheimer's, by funding it from preclinical through FDA clinical trials and ultimately, if successful, make it available to the global market. Additionally, we are supporting ongoing research at the USF Health College of Medicine and plan to support others with first rights of refusal on technologies for treating terminal diseases.

In an article jointly issued on April 8, 2016, Allergan and Heptares cited currently significant unmet medical needs and a heavy economic burden caused by cognitive impairment and dementia across multiple diseases, noting that currently available drugs for the treatment of Alzheimer's provide limited and transient effects on cognition. They cite projections of healthcare costs, including nursing home care, associated with Alzheimer's and dementia (currently estimated to be in excess of \$640 billion for North America, Western Europe, and Asia-Pacific), that are continuing to grow based on data from the World Health Organization, Alzheimer's International, the National Institute of Mental Health and the Lewy Body Dementia Association.

This medical shortfall puts a spotlight on an urgent need for development of new therapies capable of treating the estimated more than 45 million people worldwide suffering from Alzheimer's today — 6.2 million in North America, 7.5 million in Western Europe and 3.6 million in Asia-Pacific — a number expected to increase to more than 130 million by 2050. Alzheimer's is the most common cause of dementia, estimated to be associated with some 60 to 70% of cases. An additional estimated 1.4 million patients in the United States suffer from Lewy body dementia. The potential marketplace for a commercialized therapy or treatment would be tremendously significant with large financial support available from numerous national and international pharmaceutical companies and various governments and worldwide agencies.

## Industry Overview

Currently, Alzheimer's is the sixth leading cause of death in the United States and, when extrapolated globally, the market for preventions, treatments and cures of this crippling disease is massive. The Alzheimer's Association estimates that the cost of caring for people with Alzheimer's and other dementias will reach \$355 billion in 2021, including \$239 billion in Medicare and Medicaid payments, and that by 2050, these costs may rise to as high as \$1.1 trillion per year. Since 1990, life expectancy has increased by six years and the worldwide average continues to increase. With the increase in the mean age of the population in developed countries, the prevalence of deteriorating neurological diseases has also increased. According to the Alzheimer's Association, in the United States alone, 1 in 9 persons over the age of 65 have Alzheimer's, with roughly 6.2 million Americans currently living with it. It is estimated that this number will grow to 13 million by 2050 barring the development of medical breakthroughs to prevent, slow or cure the disease. Many Alzheimer's related associations believe the actual number of adults with Alzheimer's may be much higher since current statistics do not take in account deaths from complications or from related diseases like pneumonia or heart attack. These death certificates only list the most immediate cause. The fastest growing age group in the United States is the "over 85" group within which one in three individuals have Alzheimer's. Women are 2½ times more likely to die from Alzheimer's than from cancer.

Although deaths from other major causes have decreased significantly, official records indicate that deaths from Alzheimer's have increased significantly. Between 2000 and 2019, the number of deaths from Alzheimer's disease as recorded on death certificates has more than doubled, increasing 145.2%, while the number of deaths from the number one cause of death (heart disease) decreased 7.3%.

Every 65 seconds, someone in the United States develops Alzheimer's. Of the ten most fatal diseases in the United States, Alzheimer's is the only one with no cure, no known way of deceleration and no known means of prevention. We were formed to commercialize patented intellectual property in this space, by funding it from its present state through human clinical trials administered by the FDA and ultimately, if successful, potentially make it available to the global market.

**Alzheimer's Disease**

Alzheimer's average annual incidence for individuals ages 65 to 74 was 0.4% (meaning four of every 1,000 people will develop Alzheimer's in any given year). In individuals ages 75 to 84, the annual incidence was 3.2% (32 of every 1,000 people), and for ages 85 and older (the "oldest-old"), the incidence was 7.6% (76 of every 1,000 people). It is estimated that the cost of caring for people with Alzheimer's and other dementias will increase from an estimated \$305 billion in 2020 to a projected \$1.1 trillion per year by 2050 with Medicare and Medicaid covering approximately 70% of such costs. Over 11 million Americans provide unpaid care for people with Alzheimer's or other dementias. The Alzheimer's Association estimates that, in 2021, caregivers to individuals with Alzheimer's will provide 15.3 billion hours of care valued at \$257 billion.

The cause and progression of Alzheimer's are not well understood. Through 2020, more than 2,444 clinical trials have been or are being conducted to find ways to treat the disease, but it is unknown if any of the tested treatments will work.

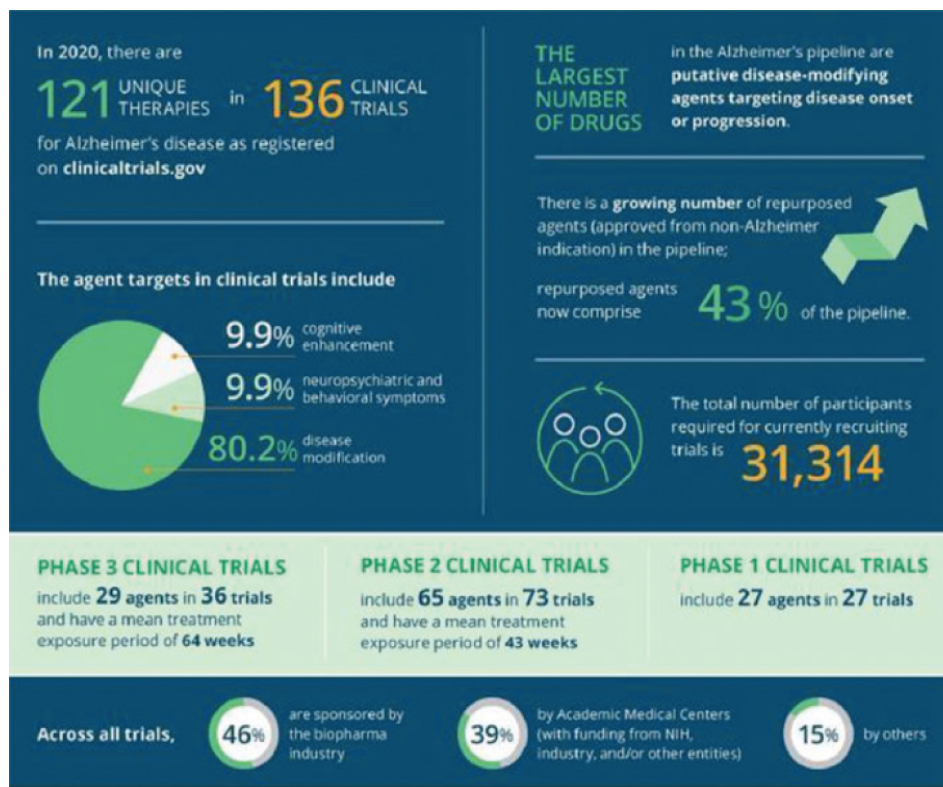
According to the Alzheimer's Association, it is widely accepted that, with the increasing trend towards a longer lifespan coupled with the baby-boomer population approaching retirement, the incidence of Alzheimer's is likely to double in the next 30 years. The exponential increase in the expected number of patients presenting with Alzheimer's not only represents a major area of unmet medical need, but it also constitutes a significant market opportunity for diagnostics for this disease. Alzheimer's biomarker sales in 2011 were reported at \$1.5 billion but are expected have doubled in 2018 to over \$3 billion. (BCC research 2013, "Advances in biomarker and monitoring diagnostics: Great markets, not so great health effects" by Bjørn Hofmann PhD and H. Gilbert Welch MD, MPH, 2017).

Current clinical research focuses on the early phases of the disease. However, to our knowledge, no accurate and convenient tools are available today for pre-dementia diagnosis of Alzheimer's to support these efforts. Currently Alzheimer's is diagnosed as a clinical entity using a process that combines cognition assessments with imaging- and spinal-fluid tests. This diagnostic procedure may last for several months to a year and is usually initiated late in the disease development.

Several companies are focusing on blood as a test material. Typically, these companies employ a multi-assay strategy (multiple RNAs or proteins) combined with advanced statistical tools/algorithms to develop disease-specific diagnostic models.

### *Alzheimer's Therapeutic Landscape*

According to the Alzheimer's Association, the following is a pictorial representation of the more recent published data encompassing the Alzheimer's therapeutics landscape.



There are currently several experimental therapeutic agents for Alzheimer's in various stages of development with clinical testing directed towards amyloid-beta, or A $\beta$ , clearance, and inhibition of Tau protein aggregation or phosphorylated-Tau, or pTau, clearance. Recent clinical failures involving A $\beta$  clearance highlight the incomplete understanding of the pathological processes in Alzheimer's and clearly demonstrate the need for novel strategies to fight the disease.

### **Clinical Management**

We have retained TAMM Net, Inc., a ten-year old consulting firm based in Georgia for project management experienced with GMP to lead, develop and manage our preclinical and clinical efforts, extending from the current status of each product candidate through the exit or commercialization of the technologies that we have licensed. We may retain experienced Canadian and European Union consulting firms to commercialize these same technologies for these geographic markets.

### **Manufacturing**

Currently, we do not have in-house manufacturing capabilities. We intend to outsource the manufacturing of our products to third party contractors, with special capabilities to manufacture chemical drugs and biologic drug candidates for submission and clinical testing under FDA guidelines. There are several sources of manufacturing available once a therapy or treatment can achieve Phase II study as identified in a publication by Pharma.org released in 2013 (<http://www.phrma.org/sites/default/files/Alzheimer's%202013.pdf>).

### **Distribution and Marketing**

We intend to develop AL001 and AL002 through successive de-risking milestones towards regulatory approval and seek marketing approval of AL001 and AL002, or entering into partnering transactions with biopharmaceutical companies seeking to strategically fortify pipelines and, in turn, receiving funding for the costly later-stage clinical development required to achieve successful commercialization. We do not anticipate selling products directly into the marketplace, though we may do so depending on market conditions. Our focus is to strategically effect partnering transactions which will provide distribution and marketing capabilities to sell products into the marketplace.

### **Government Regulation**

Clinical trials, the pharmaceutical approval process, and the marketing of pharmaceutical products, are intensively regulated in the United States and in all major foreign countries.

#### ***Human Health Product Regulation in the United States***

In the United States, the FDA regulates pharmaceuticals under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and related regulations. Pharmaceuticals are also subject to other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. regulatory requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include the imposition by the FDA of an Institutional Review Board, or IRB, a clinical hold on trials, a refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties or criminal prosecution. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

The FDA and comparable regulatory agencies in state and local jurisdictions impose substantial requirements upon the clinical development, manufacture and marketing of pharmaceutical products. These agencies and other federal, state and local entities regulate research and development activities and the testing, manufacture, quality control, safety, effectiveness, labeling, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion of our products.

The FDA's policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent or delay regulatory approval of new disease indications or label changes. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse governmental regulation that might arise from future legislative or administrative action, either in the United States or elsewhere.

#### ***Marketing Approval***

The process required by the FDA before human health care pharmaceuticals may be marketed in the U.S. generally involves the following:

- nonclinical laboratory and, at times, animal tests;
- adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for its intended use or uses;
- pre-approval inspection of manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites; and
- FDA approval of an NDA or BLA, which must occur before a drug or biologic product can be marketed or sold.

We will need to successfully complete extensive clinical trials in order to be in a position to submit a BLA or NDA to the FDA. We must reach agreement with the FDA on the proposed protocols for our future clinical trials in the U.S. A separate submission to the FDA must be made for each successive clinical trial to be conducted during product development. Further, an independent IRB for each site proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that site, and an informed consent must also be obtained from each study subject. Regulatory authorities, a data safety monitoring board or the sponsor, may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on numerous grounds.

For purposes of BLA or NDA approval for human health products, human clinical trials are typically conducted in phases that may overlap.

- Phase I. The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients;
- Phase II. This phase involves trials in a limited subject population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage. Phase II studies may be sub-categorized into Phase IIa studies which are smaller, pilot studies to evaluate limited drug exposure and efficacy signals, and Phase IIb studies which are larger studies testing both safety and efficacy more rigorously; and
- Phase III. This phase involves trials undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical efficacy and safety in an expanded subject population, often at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the product and provide an adequate basis for product labeling.

All of these trials must be conducted in accordance with Good Clinical Practice (“GCP”), requirements in order for the data to be considered reliable for regulatory purposes.

#### ***New Drug and Biologics License Applications***

In order to obtain approval to market a pharmaceutical in the United States, a marketing application must be submitted to the FDA that provides data establishing to the FDA’s satisfaction the safety and effectiveness of the investigational drug for the proposed indication. Each NDA or BLA submission requires a substantial user fee payment unless a waiver or exemption applies (such as with the Orphan Drug Designation discussed below). For fiscal year 2021, the FDA set the application fee at \$2,875,842 for new drug applications that require clinical data. The manufacturer and/or sponsor of certain drugs approved under an NDA or BLA is also subject to annual prescription drug program fees, currently set at \$336,432 per product for fiscal year 2021. These fees are typically increased annually. The NDA or BLA includes all relevant data available from pertinent non-clinical studies and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product’s chemistry, manufacturing, controls and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and effectiveness of the use of a product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators.

The FDA will initially review the NDA or BLA for completeness before it accepts it for filing. The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of an NDA or BLA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency’s threshold determination that the application is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. After the NDA or BLA submission is accepted for filing, the FDA reviews the NDA or BLA to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product is safe and effective for its intended use, and whether the product is being manufactured in accordance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, to assure and preserve the product’s identity, strength, quality and purity. The FDA may refer applications for novel drug products or drug products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and, if so, under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Based on pivotal Phase III trial results submitted in an NDA or BLA, upon the request of an applicant, the FDA may grant a “Priority Review” designation to a product, which sets the target date for FDA action on the application at six to eight months, rather than the standard ten to 12 months. The FDA can extend these reviews by three months. Priority Review is given where preliminary estimates indicate that a product, if approved, has the potential to provide a significant improvement compared to marketed products or offers a therapy where no satisfactory alternative therapy exists. Priority Review designation does not change the scientific/medical standard for approval or the quality of evidence necessary to support approval.

After the FDA completes its initial review of an NDA or BLA, it will communicate to the sponsor that the drug will either be approved, or it will issue a complete response letter to communicate that the NDA or BLA will not be approved in its current form and inform the sponsor of changes that must be made or additional clinical, nonclinical or manufacturing data that must be received before the application can be approved, with no implication regarding the ultimate approvability of the application.

Before approving an NDA or BLA, the FDA will inspect the facilities at which the product is manufactured, even if such facilities are located overseas. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications.

Additionally, before approving an NDA or BLA, the FDA may inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP. If the FDA determines that any of the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities is not acceptable, it typically will outline the deficiencies and often will request additional testing or information. This may significantly delay further review of the application. If the FDA finds that a clinical site did not conduct the clinical trial in accordance with GCP, the FDA may determine that the data generated by the clinical site should be excluded from the primary efficacy analyses provided in the NDA or BLA. Additionally, notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

The testing and approval process for a drug requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and this process may take up to several years to complete. Data obtained from clinical activities are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval on a timely basis, or at all. We may encounter difficulties or unanticipated costs in our efforts to secure necessary governmental approvals, which could delay or preclude us from marketing our products.

The FDA may require, or companies may pursue, additional clinical trials after a product is approved. These so-called Phase IV studies may be made a condition to be satisfied for continuing drug approval. The results of Phase IV studies can confirm the effectiveness of a product candidate and can provide important safety information. In addition, the FDA has express statutory authority to require sponsors to conduct post-market studies to specifically address safety issues identified by the agency. Any approvals that we may ultimately receive could be withdrawn if required post-marketing trials or analyses do not meet the FDA requirements, which could materially harm the commercial prospects for AL001 or AL002.

The FDA also has authority to require a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (“REMS”), from manufacturers to ensure that the benefits of a drug or biological product outweigh its risks. A sponsor may also voluntarily propose a REMS as part of the NDA or BLA submission. The need for a REMS is determined as part of the review of the NDA or BLA. Based on statutory standards, elements of a REMS may include “dear doctor letters,” a medication guide, more elaborate targeted educational programs, and in some cases restrictions on distribution. These elements are negotiated as part of the NDA or BLA approval, and in some cases if consensus is not obtained until after the Prescription Drug User Fee Act review cycle, the approval date may be delayed. Once adopted, a REMS is subject to periodic assessment and modification.

Even if AL001 or AL002 receive regulatory approval, the approval may be limited to specific disease states, patient populations and dosages, or might contain significant limitations on use in the form of warnings, precautions or contraindications, or in the form of onerous risk management plans, restrictions on distribution, or post-marketing study requirements. Further, even after regulatory approval is obtained, later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product may result in restrictions on the product or even complete withdrawal of the product from the market. Any delay in obtaining, or failure to obtain, regulatory approval for AL001 or AL002, or obtaining approval only for significantly limited use, would harm our business. In addition, we cannot predict what adverse governmental regulations may arise from future U.S. or foreign governmental action.

#### ***Section 505(b)(2) New Drug Applications***

Companies may also consider seeking FDA approval through the Section 505(b)(2) NDA process if their product candidates are similar to previously-approved drugs but differ in dosage form, strength, route

of administration, formulation, or indication. Section 505(b)(2) of the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act was enacted as part of the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 and is also known as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The purpose of Section 505(b)(2) is to allow companies to avoid duplicative testing by allowing applicants to utilize data from previous clinical and non-clinical studies in the current NDA submission, when pertinent. The 505(b)(2) application process requires, among other things, the submission of data from studies demonstrating the product's safety and efficacy for the new indication.

The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit companies to rely upon not only certain published nonclinical or clinical studies conducted for an approved product, but also FDA's conclusions from a prior review of the studies. Additionally, the FDA may require companies to perform further studies to support changes from the approved product. After completion of the review, the FDA may approve the new product for all or some of the labeled indications for which the reference product has been approved, as well as for any new indication supported by the NDA. While references to nonclinical and clinical data not created by the applicant or for which the applicant does not have a right of reference are allowed, the applicant must still submit data related to the manufacturing and quality of the product candidate, such as information about the development, process, stability, qualification and validation.

If a company chooses to rely on the FDA's conclusions regarding studies conducted for an already approved product, the company is required to provide a certification statement for any patents listed for the approved product in the FDA's Orange Book publication. Specifically, the applicant must certify that: (i) the required patent information has not been filed; (ii) the listed patent has expired; (iii) the listed patent has not expired but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or (iv) the listed patent is invalid or will not be infringed by the new product. The FDA will also not approve a Section 505(b)(2) until any non-patent exclusivity period for the reference product has expired, such as the exclusivity granted for obtaining approval of a new chemical entity.

#### ***Disclosure of Clinical Trial Information***

Sponsors of clinical trials of certain FDA-regulated products, including prescription drugs, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information on a public website maintained by the U.S. National Institutes of Health. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigator, and other aspects of the clinical trial is made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to disclose the results of these trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed until the product or new indication being studied has been approved. Competitors may use this publicly-available information to gain knowledge regarding the design and progress of our development programs.

#### ***The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act***

The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act, also known as the Hatch-Waxman Act, requires pharmaceutical companies to divulge certain information regarding their products which has the effect of making it easier for other companies to manufacture generic drugs to compete with those products.

***Patent Term Extension.*** After an NDA or BLA approval, owners of relevant drug patents may apply for up to a five-year patent extension. The allowable patent term extension is calculated as half of the drug's testing phase, that is, the time between IND submission and NDA or BLA submission, and all of the review phase, or the time between either NDA or BLA submission and approval up to a maximum of five years. The time can be shortened if FDA determines that the applicant did not pursue approval with due diligence. The total patent term after the extension may not exceed 14 years.

For patents that might expire during the application phase, the patent owner may request an interim patent extension. An interim patent extension increases the patent term by one year and may be renewed up to four times. For each interim patent extension granted, the post-approval patent extension is reduced by one year. The director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or PTO, must determine that approval of the drug covered by the patent for which a patent extension is being sought is likely. Interim patent extensions are not available for a drug for which an NDA or BLA has not been submitted.



***Environmental Regulations.*** The U.S. generally requires an environmental assessment, which discusses a company's proposed action, possible alternatives to the action, and whether the further analysis of an environmental impact statement is necessary. Certain exemptions are available from the requirement to perform an environmental assessment and an environmental impact statement. Once an exemption is claimed, a company must state to the FDA that no extraordinary circumstances exist that may significantly affect the environment. We may claim an exemption, under the category for biologic products, from the requirement to provide an environmental assessment and an environmental impact statement for AL001 or AL002 and further state to the FDA that, to our knowledge, no extraordinary circumstances exist that would significantly affect the environment.

#### ***FDA Post-Approval Requirements***

Following the approval of an NDA or BLA, the FDA continues to require adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports. The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase IV testing, REMS, and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product, or the FDA may place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. In addition, quality control, drug manufacture, packaging, and labeling procedures must continue to conform to cGMP after approval. Drug manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with the FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMP. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP. Regulatory authorities may withdraw product approvals or request product recalls if a manufacturer fails to comply with regulatory standards, if it encounters problems following initial marketing, or if previously unrecognized problems are subsequently discovered.

#### ***Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act***

In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or the ACA, which includes measures that have significantly changed the way health care is financed by both governmental and private insurers, became law in the U.S. The ACA is a sweeping measure intended to expand health care coverage within the U.S., primarily through the imposition of health insurance mandates on employers and individuals and expansion of the Medicaid program. The ACA has significantly impacted the pharmaceutical industry. The ACA requires discounts under the Medicare drug benefit program and increased rebates on drugs covered by Medicaid. In addition, the ACA imposes an annual fee, which increases annually, on sales by branded pharmaceutical manufacturers. There have been significant ongoing judicial, administrative, executive and legislative efforts to modify, amend or eliminate the ACA. For example, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the "individual mandate" was repealed by Congress. The case has been appealed to the U.S. Supreme Court and is awaiting a ruling. At this time, the financial impact of these discounts, increased rebates and fees and the other provisions of the ACA on our business are unclear. However, the fees, discounts and other provisions of this law are expected to have a significant negative effect on the profitability of pharmaceuticals.

#### ***Human Health Product Regulation in the European Union***

In addition to domestic regulations, we may eventually be subject, either directly or through our distribution partners, to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical trials and any commercial sales and distribution of our products, if approved.

Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in non-U.S. countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the U.S. have a process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In Europe, for example, a Clinical Trial Application ("CTA") must be submitted to the competent national health authority and to independent ethics committees in each country in which a company intends to conduct clinical trials. Once the CTA is approved in accordance with a country's requirements, clinical trial development may proceed in that country.



The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country, even though there is already some degree of legal harmonization in the EU Member States resulting from the national implementation of underlying EU legislation. In all cases, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and other applicable regulatory requirements.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational drug under European Union regulatory systems, we will be required to submit a marketing authorization application. This application is similar to the BLA in the United States, with the exception of, among other things, country-specific document requirements. Drugs can be authorized in the European Union by using (i) the centralized authorization procedure, (ii) the mutual recognition procedure, (iii) the decentralized procedure or (iv) the national authorization procedure.

The European Medicines Agency (“EMA”) implemented the centralized procedure for the approval of human drugs to facilitate marketing authorizations that are valid throughout the EU. This procedure results in a single marketing authorization granted by the European Commission that is valid across the EU, as well as in Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway, at times referred to as the European Economic Area. The centralized procedure is compulsory for human drugs that: (i) are derived from biotechnology processes, such as genetic engineering, (ii) contain a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, such as HIV/AIDS, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative diseases, autoimmune and other immune dysfunctions and viral diseases, (iii) are officially designated orphan drugs, and (iv) constitute advanced-therapy medicines, such as gene-therapy, somatic cell-therapy or tissue-engineered medicines. The centralized procedure may at the request of the applicant also be used for human drugs that do not fall within the above mentioned categories if the human drug (a) contains a new active substance which, on the date of entry into force of Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, was not authorized in the European Economic Area; or (b) the applicant shows that the medicinal product constitutes a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation or that the granting of authorization in the centralized procedure is in the interests of patients at European Economic Area level.

Under the centralized procedure in the European Union, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of a Marketing Authorization Application by the EMA is 210 days, though the date count stops whenever the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (“CHMP”) asks the applicant for additional written or oral information, with adoption of the actual marketing authorization by the European Commission thereafter. Accelerated evaluation might be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, as when a medicinal product is expected to be of a major public health interest from the point of view of therapeutic innovation, defined by three cumulative criteria: (i) the seriousness of the disease to be treated, (ii) the absence of an appropriate alternative therapeutic approach, and (iii) anticipation of exceptional high therapeutic benefit. In this circumstance, EMA ensures that the evaluation for the opinion of the CHMP is completed within 150 days and the opinion issued thereafter. We plan to submit an application for marketing authorizations in the United States for AL001 and AL002 in the second half of 2022.

The Mutual Recognition Procedure (“MRP”) for the approval of human drugs is an alternative approach to facilitate individual national marketing authorizations within the European Union. Essentially, the MRP may be applied for all human drugs for which the centralized procedure is not obligatory. The MRP is applicable to the majority of conventional medicinal products and is based on the principle of recognition of an already existing national marketing authorization by one or more EU Member States.

The principal characteristic of the MRP is that the procedure builds on an already existing marketing authorization in an EU Member State that is used as reference in order to obtain marketing authorizations in other Member States. In the MRP, a marketing authorization for a drug already exists in one or more EU Member States and subsequently marketing authorization applications are made in other EU Member States by referring to the initial marketing authorization. The EU Member State in which the marketing authorization was first granted will then act as the reference EU Member State. The EU Member States where the marketing authorization is subsequently applied for act as concerned EU Member States.

The MRP is based on the principle of the mutual recognition by EU Member States of their respective national marketing authorizations. Based on a marketing authorization in the reference EU Member State, the applicant may apply for marketing authorizations in other EU Member States. In such case, the reference EU Member State will update its existing assessment report about the drug in 90 days. After the assessment

is completed, copies of the report are sent to all EU Member States, together with the approved summary of product characteristics, labeling and package leaflet. The concerned EU Member States then have 90 days to recognize the decision of the referenced EU Member State and the summary of product characteristics, labeling and package leaflet. National marketing authorizations will be granted within 30 days after acknowledgement of the agreement.

If any EU Member State refuses to recognize the marketing authorization by the reference EU Member State on the grounds of potential serious risk to public health, the issue will be referred to a coordination group. Within a timeframe of 60 days, EU Member States will, within the coordination group, make all efforts to reach a consensus. If this fails, the procedure is submitted to an EMA scientific committee for arbitration. The opinion of this EMA Committee is then forwarded to the Commission, for the start of the decision-making process. As in the centralized procedure, this process entails consulting various European Commission Directorates General and the Standing Committee on Human Medicinal Products.

### ***Human Health Product Regulation in the Rest of World***

For other countries outside of the EU, such as countries in Eastern Europe or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the other applicable regulatory requirements. If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension of clinical trials, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

### **Other Regulatory Considerations**

***Labeling, Marketing and Promotion.*** Once an NDA or BLA is approved, a product will be subject to certain post-approval requirements. For instance, the FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of pharmaceuticals, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities on the internet and elsewhere.

While doctors are free to prescribe any pharmaceutical approved by the FDA for any use, a company can only make claims relating to the safety and efficacy of a pharmaceutical that are consistent with the FDA approval, and is only allowed to actively market a pharmaceutical for the particular indication approved by the FDA. Changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new NDA or BLA or NDA/BLA supplement before the change can be implemented. A BLA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and the FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing supplements as it does in reviewing NDAs.

In addition, any claims we make for our products in advertising or promotion must be appropriately balanced with important safety information and otherwise be adequately substantiated. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising, injunctions and potential civil and criminal penalties. Government regulators recently have increased their scrutiny of the promotion and marketing of pharmaceuticals.

***Anti-Kickback and False Claims Laws.*** In the United States, we are subject to complex laws and regulations pertaining to health care “fraud and abuse,” including, but not limited to, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal False Claims Act, state false claims acts and anti-kickback statutes, and other state and federal laws and regulations. The Anti-Kickback Statute makes it illegal for any person, including a prescription drug manufacturer (or a party acting on its behalf) to knowingly and willfully solicit, receive, offer, or pay any remuneration that is intended to induce the referral of business, including the purchase, order, or prescription of a particular pharmaceutical, for which payment may be made under a federal health care program, such as Medicare or Medicaid.

The federal False Claims Act prohibits anyone from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, for payment to federal programs (including Medicare and Medicaid) claims for items or services, including

pharmaceuticals, that are false or fraudulent, claims for items or services not provided as claimed, or claims for medically unnecessary items or services.

Many states have similar anti-kickback or false claims statutes that can be even broader than their federal counterparts. There is also an increasing number of state laws that require manufacturers to make reports to states on pricing and marketing information. Many of these laws contain ambiguities as to what is required to comply with the laws. In addition, a federal law known as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires pharmaceutical manufacturers to track and report to the federal government certain payments and other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals and to disclose any physician ownership in the previous calendar year. The data is published annually in a publicly searchable database. These laws may affect our sales, marketing, and other promotional activities by imposing administrative and compliance burdens on us. In addition, given the lack of clarity with respect to these laws and their implementation, our reporting actions could be subject to the penalty provisions of the pertinent state, and soon federal, authorities.

**Other Health Care Laws and Compliance Requirements** In the United States, our activities are potentially subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (formerly the Health Care Financing Administration), other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (e.g., its Office of Inspector General), the U.S. Department of Justice and individual U.S. Attorney offices within the Department of Justice, and state and local governments. For example, sales, marketing and scientific/educational grant programs must comply with the anti-fraud and abuse provisions of the Social Security Act, the False Claims Act, the privacy provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, and similar state laws, each as amended. Pricing and rebate programs must comply with the Medicaid rebate requirements of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 and the Veterans Health Care Act of 1992, or VHCA, each as amended, among others. If products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements will apply. Under the VHCA, drug companies are required to offer certain drugs at a reduced price to a number of federal agencies including U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs and U.S. Department of Defense, the Public Health Service and certain private Public Health Service designated entities in order to participate in other federal funding programs including Medicare and Medicaid. Legislative changes also require that discounted prices be offered for certain U.S. Department of Defense purchases for its TRICARE program via a rebate system. Participation under the VHCA requires submission of pricing data and calculation of discounts and rebates pursuant to complex statutory formulas, as well as the entry into government procurement contracts governed by the Federal Acquisition Regulations.

In order to distribute products commercially, we must comply with state laws that require the registration of manufacturers and wholesale distributors of pharmaceutical products in a state, including, in certain states, manufacturers and distributors that ship products into the state even if such manufacturers or distributors have no place of business within the state. Some states also impose requirements on manufacturers and distributors to establish the pedigree of product in the chain of distribution, including some states that require manufacturers and others to adopt new technology capable of tracking and tracing product as it moves through the distribution chain. Several states have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical companies to establish marketing compliance programs, file periodic reports with the state, make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, clinical trials and other activities or register their sales representatives. Other legislation has been enacted in certain states prohibiting pharmacies and other health care entities from providing certain physician prescribing data to pharmaceutical companies for use in sales and marketing and prohibiting certain other sales and marketing practices. All of our activities are potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection, unfair competition and other laws and regulations.

### **Our Intellectual Property**

We are able to protect our technology from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that it is covered by valid and enforceable patents or is effectively maintained as a trade secret or is protected by confidentiality agreements. Accordingly, patents or other proprietary rights are an essential element of our business. Currently, we do not own a patent, although we do possess a license for an immunotherapy technology and two licenses for a lithium, salicylate and proline cocrystal technology from the University of South Florida.

Patents extend for varying periods according to the date of patent filing or grant and the legal term of patents in the various countries where patent protection is obtained. The actual protection afforded by a patent, which can vary from country to country, depends on the type of patent, the scope of its coverage and the availability of legal remedies in the country.

A summary of the licensed patents is as follows:

Title of Patent	Patent Type	Therapeutic Drug	Date Filed	Date Issued	Expiration Date	Application/Patent #
Lithium Cocrystals and an Additional Neuropsychiatric Agent for Treatment of Neuropsychiatric Disorders	Method of Use	AL001 (LiProSal)	05/21/2016	03/28/2017	05/21/2036	9,603,869
Organic Anion Lithium Ionic Cocrystal Compounds and Compositions	Composition of Matter	AL001 (LiProSal)	04/18/2014	12/12/2017	04/18/2034	9,840,521
Amyloid beta peptides and methods of use	Composition of Matter	AL002 (CAO22W)	10/12/2007	05/29/2012	02/17/2028	8,188,046

While trade secret protection is an essential element of our business and we take security measures to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, we cannot give assurance that our unpatented proprietary technology will afford us significant commercial protection. We seek to protect our trade secrets by entering into confidentiality agreements with third parties, employees and consultants. However, it is possible that these agreements may be breached or invalidated, and if so, there may not be an adequate corrective remedy available. Accordingly, we cannot ensure that our employees, consultants or any third parties will not breach the confidentiality provisions in our contracts, infringe or misappropriate our trade secrets and other proprietary rights or that measures we take to protect our proprietary rights will be adequate.

In the future, third parties may file claims asserting that our technologies or products infringe on their intellectual property. We cannot predict whether third parties will assert such claims against us or against the licensors of technology licensed to us, or whether those claims will harm our business. If we are forced to defend ourselves against such claims, whether they are with or without merit and whether they are resolved in favor of, or against, our licensors or ourselves, we may face costly litigation and the diversion of our management's attention and resources. As a result of such disputes, we may have to develop costly non-infringing technology or enter into licensing agreements. These agreements, if necessary, may be unavailable on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

We currently possess four trademarks with the PTO that include our corporate name, Alzamend Neuro, two for our corporate slogan and one for our trade name.

### Our Competition

Our industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. While we have some, albeit limited, development experience and scientific knowledge, we will face competition from both large and small pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, including specialty pharmaceutical companies and generic drug companies, as well as academic institutions, government agencies and research institutions, among others.

Our competition will be determined in part by the potential indications for which our products are developed and ultimately approved by regulatory authorities. It is likely that the timing of market introductions of some of our potential products or our competitors' products will be an important competitive factor. Accordingly, the speed with which we can develop our products, conduct preclinical studies and clinical trials to obtain approval and manufacture or obtain supplies of commercial quantities of any approved products should also be important competitive factors. We expect that competition among

products approved for sale will be based on additional factors, such as product efficacy, safety, reliability, availability, price and patent position.

### Employees

As of June 4, 2021, we had two full-time employees (Stephan Jackman, our Chief Executive Officer, and Lien T. Escalona, our Chief Financial Officer) and four part-time employees. We also utilize independent consultants to assist us in our medical research and development projects.

Milton C. (Todd) Ault III, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, Henry C.W. Nisser, our Executive Vice President and General Counsel, Kenneth S. Cragun, our Senior Vice President of Finance, and David Katzoff, our Chief Operating Officer, work for us on a part-time basis. Mr. Ault spends not less than an average of 8 hours per week, Mr. Nisser spends not less than an average of 8 hours per week, Mr. Cragun spends not less than an average of 10 hours per week, and Mr. Katzoff spends not less than an average of 8 hours per week on our company's business.

### Scientific Advisory Board

Our scientific advisory board of leading researchers in the neurodegenerative and neuropathology fields initially includes Dr. Thomas M. Wisniewski and Dr. Eric McDade.

**Thomas M. Wisniewski, MD** is a board-certified neurologist and neuropathologist and is the Director of the NYU Pearl I. Barlow Center for Memory Evaluation and Treatment. He operates an active research laboratory focusing on neurodegenerative disorders with a particular focus on the mechanisms that drive amyloid deposition in Alzheimer's and prion diseases. This work has led to more than 300 peer-reviewed publications, 28 issued patents, and continuous funding from the NIH for over 30 years. Dr. Wisniewski's career has been dedicated to researching and developing treatments for numerous conditions including Alzheimer's disease, mild cognitive impairment, Lewy body dementia, frontotemporal dementia, prion disease, Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease, multiple system atrophy and memory loss. This has led him to receive numerous awards, honors and recognitions including being elected as a Distinguished Fellow in 2014, receiving the 2009 Prion Prize, the Alzheimer's Association Zenith Award in 2002 and being recognized every year by "Best Doctors in America" since 2008. Dr. Wisniewski has been an Associate Editor for the Journal of Alzheimer's Disease and Chief Editor of Frontiers in Aging Neuroscience since 2018. Dr. Wisniewski earned his M.D. degree at King's College London GKT School of Medical Education and completed his residencies and chief residencies in neurology and neuropathology at NYU School of Medicine and New York-Presbyterian/Columbia University Medical Center, respectively.

**Eric M. McDade, DO** is a board-certified cognitive neurologist that has focused his activities on the evaluation of those with dementia syndromes and on developing a clinical research program that focuses on using brain imaging and cerebrospinal fluid markers to identify those at risk for Alzheimer disease. Currently, Dr. McDade is leveraging his clinical expertise to develop a cross-disciplinary team that combines neuroimaging, clinical evaluations and basic science to better explore and translate work in the use of imaging and fluid biomarkers to better understand the timing and relationship between measures of disease risk and progression. The goal of this work is to identify better measures and target for interventions and prevention for Alzheimer's disease and has led to more than 76 peer-reviewed publications and continuous funding from the NIH for over ten years. Additionally, Dr. McDade is the Associate Director of the Dominantly Inherited Alzheimer Network Trials Unit ("DIAN-TU"). The DIAN-TU is a global network of families at risk for dominantly inherited Alzheimer's disease, a genetic form of Alzheimer's and is pioneering prevention trials for this young-onset form of Alzheimer's. Dr. McDade earned his doctorate at Chicago College of Osteopathic Medicine and a B.A. degree in Psychology from Canisius College. Dr. McDade completed an internship at the University of Illinois College of Medicine in Chicago and his residency at the University of Maryland. Dr. McDade received his certification of Neurology from the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology and Behavioral Neurology from the United Council of Neurologic Subspecialties.

We entered into consulting agreements with Drs. Wisniewski and McDade on May 1, 2019. The annual cash compensation under the consulting agreements consists of \$12,000 per scientific advisory board member and stock options to purchase 50,000 shares at \$1.00 per share with a two-year term, vesting over two years.

**Facilities**

We currently maintain our executive offices at the University of South Florida's Incubator Center located at 3802 Spectrum Blvd., Suite 112C, Tampa, Florida 33612, where we utilize shared labs and extensive research resources. Our total rent expense for this office and testing space is \$918 per month. Our accounting and finance office is located in Orange County, California utilizing approximately 200 square feet of shared office space within the offices of Ault Global, a related party. We currently do not pay rent for our Orange County, California office space. Members of our senior management work remotely from home offices or shared office space with no rent in Atlanta, Georgia and New York, New York and have been able to do so efficiently. We believe our present space is adequate for our current operations. Following this offering, we intend to search for suitable office space to accommodate near-term planned expansion.

**Legal Proceedings**

We are subject to various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of our business. Any such litigation could be very costly and could distract our management from focusing on operating our business. The existence of any such litigation could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. Results of actual and potential litigation are inherently uncertain. An unfavorable result in a legal proceeding could adversely affect our reputation, financial condition and operating results. Currently, there are no material legal proceedings or arbitration proceedings currently pending against our company.

## MANAGEMENT

**Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets forth the names and ages of our executive officers, directors and director nominees, and their positions with us, as of the date of this prospectus:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Milton C. (Todd) Ault III	50	Founder and Executive Chairman of the Board
Stephan Jackman	45	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Henry C.W. Nisser	52	Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Director
Kenneth S. Cragun	60	Senior Vice President of Finance
David Katzoff	59	Chief Operating Officer
Lien T. Escalona	52	Chief Financial Officer
William B. Horne	52	Director
Mark Gustafson	61	Director nominee
Lynne Fahey McGrath, M.P.H., Ph.D.	66	Director nominee
Jeffrey Oram	53	Director nominee
Andrew H. Woo, M.D., Ph.D.	58	Director nominee

Upon the effectiveness of this offering, Mr. Horne will become the Chairman of the Board of our company and Mr. Ault will become our Chairman Emeritus and serve as a consultant to our company. See “Certain Board Arrangements” on page 92.

Mr. Gustafson, Dr. McGrath, Mr. Oram and Dr. Woo have agreed to join our Board of Directors upon the closing of this offering.

The following information provides a brief description of the business experience of each executive officer, director and director nominee.

**Milton C. (Todd) Ault III** founded our company and has served as our Chairman of the Board since inception and as our Executive Chairman since November 2018. Mr. Ault is a seasoned business professional and entrepreneur who has spent more than 27 years identifying value in various financial markets including equities, fixed income, commodities and real estate. In March 2017, Mr. Ault was appointed Executive Chairman of the Board of Ault Global, in December 2017, Mr. Ault was appointed Chief Executive Officer of Ault Global and, on January 12, 2021, Mr. Ault resumed his title of Executive Chairman. Mr. Ault has served as Chairman of Ault & Company, a holding company since December 2015, and as Chairman of Avalanche International Corp., a publicly traded company (“Avalanche”), since September 2014. Since January 2011, Mr. Ault has been the Vice President of Business Development for MCKEA Holdings, LLC, a family office. Mr. Ault has consulted with many publicly traded and privately held companies, which range from development stage to mature businesses, providing each of them the benefit of his diversified experience. We believe that Mr. Ault’s business background demonstrates he has had the qualifications to serve as a director of our company. Upon the effectiveness of this offering, Mr. Ault will become our Chairman Emeritus.

**Stephan Jackman** joined our company as Chief Executive Officer in November 2018. Mr. Jackman was elected as a director in September 2020. He has played an intricate role in the development of therapeutic treatments, products and programs from the research stage to market and commercialization. Mr. Jackman has demonstrated a dedicated dual focus of creating value for internal and external stakeholders while developing strategic alliances and cross-function teams to meet and exceed goals. Prior to joining our company, from October 2017 to November 2018, Mr. Jackman was the Chief Operating Officer of Ennaid Therapeutics, an emerging biopharmaceutical company focusing on cures for mosquito borne infectious diseases such as Zika and Dengue viruses. From October 2015 to October 2017, Mr. Jackman was Chief Operating Officer of Exit 9 Technologies, a technology startup with a digital platform that connects retailers, publisher and customers. Additionally, from August 2014 to October 2015, he was an independent project and management consultant assisting startups, Fortune 500 companies and non-profits with major strategic initiatives. He has also held positions of increasing responsibility at Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation,



L'Oréal USA, SBM Management Services and Family Intervention Services. Mr. Jackman holds a Master of Science in Management and a Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering from Stevens Institute of Technology. Mr. Jackman's 15 years of experience in life sciences and growth companies, day-to-day operational leadership of our company and in-depth knowledge of our drug candidates make him well qualified as a member of the Board.

**Henry C.W. Nisser** has served as our Executive Vice President and General Counsel on a part-time basis since May 2019. Mr. Nisser was appointed as a director in September 2020. Since May 2019, Mr. Nisser has served as the Executive Vice President and General Counsel of Ault Global and as one of its directors since September 2020; he became Ault Global's President on January 12, 2021. Mr. Nisser is the Executive Vice President and General Counsel of Avalanche. From October 2011 through April 2019, Mr. Nisser was an associate and subsequently a partner with Sichenzia Ross Ference LLP, a law firm in New York. While with this law firm, his practice was concentrated on national and international corporate law, with a particular focus on U.S. securities compliance, public as well as private M&A, equity and debt financings and corporate governance. Mr. Nisser drafted and negotiated a variety of agreements related to reorganizations, share and asset purchases, indentures, public and private offerings, tender offers and going private transactions. Mr. Nisser is fluent in French and Swedish, as well as conversant in Italian. Mr. Nisser received his B.A. degree from Connecticut College, where he majored in International Relations and Economics. He received his LL.B. from University of Buckingham School of Law in the United Kingdom. We believe that Mr. Nisser's extensive legal experience involving complex transactions and comprehensive knowledge of securities laws and corporate governance requirements applicable to listed companies give him the qualifications and skills to serve as one of our directors.

**Kenneth S. Cragun** joined our company on a part-time basis in December 2018. He served as a CFO Partner at Hardesty, LLC, a national executive services firm since October 2016. His assignments at Hardesty included serving as Chief Financial Officer of CorVel Corporation, a publicly traded company and a nationwide leader in technology driven, healthcare-related, risk management programs, and of RISA Tech, Inc., a private structural design and optimization software company. Mr. Cragun was also Chief Financial Officer of two Nasdaq-traded companies, Local Corporation, from April 2009 to September 2016, which operated Local.com, a U.S. top 100 website, and Modtech Holdings, Inc., from June 2006 to March 2009, a supplier of modular buildings. Prior thereto, he had financial leadership roles with increasing responsibilities at MIVA, Inc., ImproveNet, Inc., NetCharge Inc., C-Cube Microsystems, Inc, and 3-Com Corporation. Mr. Cragun is currently the Chief Financial Officer of Ault Global and serves on the board of directors and Chairman of the Audit Committee of Verb Technology Company, Inc. Mr. Cragun began his professional career at Deloitte. Mr. Cragun holds a Bachelor of Science degree in accounting from Colorado State University-Pueblo.

**David Katzoff** joined our company on a part-time basis in November 2019, serving as our Senior Vice President of Operations from November 2019 to December 2020, and currently serves as our Chief Operating Officer since December 2020. Mr. Katzoff has served as Senior Vice President of Finance of Ault Global since January 2019. From 2015 to 2018, Mr. Katzoff served as Chief Financial Officer of Lumina Media, LLC, a privately-held media company and publisher of life-style publications. From 2003 to 2017, Mr. Katzoff served a Vice President of Finance of Local Corporation, a publicly-held local search company. Mr. Katzoff received a B.S. degree in Business Management from the University of California at Davis.

**Lien T. Escalona** joined our company as our full-time Chief Financial Officer in June 2021. She had served as the Director of SEC Reporting on a part-time basis at Ault Global from January to May 2021. Previously, Ms. Escalona was the Director of Financial Reporting for Confie Seguros Holding Co. from June to December 2020 and Landsea Homes Corporation from January 2019 to June 2020, where she was involved in the companies' special purpose acquisition company, or SPAC, transactions. From February to December 2018, Ms. Escalona served as the acting Director of Business Acquisitions for Smilebrands, Inc., a healthcare company, working on acquisitions and purchase price accounting matters. From March 2015 to January 2018, Ms. Escalona served as an independent contractor to Western Digital Corporation in several capacities, ranging from financial reporting, SEC reporting, systems implementation, purchase price accounting, to training and cross-training. Ms. Escalona has served as an independent accounting contractor to various public companies in the Silicon Valley, Los Angeles and Orange County areas for more than 25 years in multiple industries, with an emphasis on accounting and finance, system implementation and SEC reporting.



**William B. Horne** has served as a director of our company since June 2016. Mr. Horne served as the Chief Financial Officer from June 2016 through December 2018. Mr. Horne has been a member of the board of directors of Ault Global since October 2016. In January 2018, Mr. Horne was appointed as Ault Global's Chief Financial Officer until August 2020, when he resigned as its Chief Financial Officer and was appointed as its President. On January 12, 2021, Mr. Horne resigned as Ault Global's President and became its Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Horne is a director and Chief Financial Officer of Avalanche. Mr. Horne previously held the position of Chief Financial Officer in various companies in the healthcare and high-tech field, including OptimisCorp, from January 2008 to May 2013, a privately held, diversified healthcare technology company. Mr. Horne served as the Chief Financial Officer of Patient Safety Technologies, Inc., a medical device company, from June 2005 to October 2008, and as the interim Chief Executive Officer from January 2007 to April 2008. In his dual role at Patient Safety Technologies, Mr. Horne was directly responsible for structuring the divestiture of non-core assets, capital financings and debt restructuring. Mr. Horne has also held supervisory positions at Price Waterhouse, LLP. Mr. Horne holds a B.A. degree in accounting from Seattle University. We believe that Mr. Horne's extensive financial and accounting experience in diversified industries and with companies involving complex transactions gives him the qualifications and skills to serve as one of our directors. Upon the effectiveness of this offering, Mr. Horne will become our Chairman of the Board.

**Mark Gustafson** has agreed to join our Board of Directors and be the Chairman of the Audit Committee upon the closing of this offering. Mr. Gustafson is a Chartered Professional Accountant with over 35 years of corporate, private and public company experience. Since April 2021, Mr. Gustafson has been the Chief Financial Officer for PharmaKure Limited, a London-based biopharmaceutical company dedicated to the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases. From 2014 to 2020, he was the Chief Executive Officer of Challenger Acquisitions Limited, a London Stock Exchange listed entertainment company. From 2010 to 2012, Mr. Gustafson was the President and Chief Executive Officer of Euromax Resources Limited, a Toronto Stock Exchange listed mineral exploration company. From 2005 to 2009, he served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Triangle Energy Corporation, a New York Stock Exchange listed oil and gas exploration company, from 2004 to 2006, he served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Torrent Energy Corporation, a private oil and gas company, and from 2001 to 2002, he served as a financial consultant for Samson Oil & Gas and Peavine Resources, two private oil and gas companies. From 1997 to 1999, Mr. Gustafson served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Total Energy Services Ltd., a Toronto Stock Exchange listed oilfield services company, from 1993 to 1995, he served as the Chief Financial Officer of Q/media Software Corporation, a Toronto Stock Exchange listed software company, and from 1987 to 1993, he served initially as the Chief Financial Officer and then as a Vice President in charge of two operating divisions at EnServ Corporation, a Toronto Stock Exchange listed oilfield services company. From 1981 to 1987, he served as an audit manager at Price Waterhouse in Calgary Alberta. Mr. Gustafson received his Bachelor of Business Administration from Wilfrid Laurier University. We believe that Mr. Gustafson's over 35 years of corporate, private and public company operational and financial experience gives him the qualifications and skills to serve as one of our directors and as Chairman of the Audit Committee.

**Lynne Fahey McGrath, M.P.H., Ph.D.** has agreed to join our Board of Directors upon the closing of this offering. Dr. McGrath is currently a consultant to the executive team of Nobias Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology product development company, since May 2020, and served as a regulatory consultant with FoxKiser, LLC, a biotechnology consulting firm, from August 2018 to March 2020. Dr. McGrath was the Vice President of Regulatory Affairs of Regenxbio, Inc., where she headed global strategy for its portfolio of gene therapy products, from April 2015 to 2019. Previously, she held senior positions at Novartis Corporation including Vice President, Global Head of Regulatory Affairs at Novartis Consumer Health and U.S. Head of Regulatory Affairs at Novartis Oncology from 2003 to April 2015. Dr. McGrath received a B.S. degree from the University of Connecticut, M.S. in environmental science from Rutgers University and M.P.H. and Ph.D. in public health from the University of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey Robert Wood Johnson Medical School. We believe that Dr. McGrath's expertise in regulatory affairs and pharmaceutical product development across a range of therapeutic categories and her more than 30 years of experience directing worldwide approvals of more than 50 new drugs and indications makes her well qualified to serve as one of our directors.

**Jeffrey Oram** has agreed to join our Board of Directors upon the closing of this offering. Mr. Oram is a business professional with more than 25 years of corporate, private and institutional investment experience. Mr. Oram has spent the last 13 years in the institutional real estate capital markets. Since 2016, he has been

a Principal at Godby Realtors, a private real estate investment and brokerage firm. From 2010 to 2018, Mr. Oram served as an Executive Member of the New Jersey State Investment Council, which oversees the investment of the State of New Jersey's \$80 billion pension fund. From 2011 to 2016, he served as Executive Managing Director at Colliers International, from 2009 to 2011 he served as Director at Marcus and Millichap, and from 2003 to 2009, served as First Vice President at CB Richard Ellis. Mr. Oram received a Bachelor of Science degree in biology from Princeton University. We believe that Mr. Oram's 25 years of corporate, private and institutional investment experience gives him the qualifications and skills to serve as one of our directors.

**Andrew H. Woo, M.D., Ph.D.** has agreed to join our Board of Directors upon the closing of this offering. Dr. Woo is in private practice at Santa Monica Neurological Consultants and serves as an Assistant Clinical Professor of Neurology at the David Geffen School of Medicine at UCLA and Cedars-Sinai Medical Center. He also serves on the board for the Multiple Sclerosis Association of America and its Navigating MS International Steering Committee. He has been presented with UCLA clinical faculty teaching awards in 2006, 2012 and 2019 and is listed in America's Top Physicians by the Consumer Research Council of America and Castle Connolly America's Top Doctors 2006, 2007, 2010-2021, Southern California Super Doctors since 2008, and Los Angeles Magazine Top Doctors. He is an invited speaker to the Muntada International Symposium in Abu Dhabi. Dr. Woo received his B.A. from Cornell University and completed his M.D. and Ph.D. in Neuroimmunology in the Department of Molecular and Cell Biology at Brown University. He completed his medicine internship at Weil-Cornell Presbyterian Hospital/Cornell Medical Center in New York, his neurology residency at UCLA, and his fellowship in neurophysiology at Harbor-UCLA. We believe that Dr. Woo's extensive medical experience gives him the qualifications and skills, and relevant insight, to serve as one of our directors.

#### **Board Leadership Structure and Risk Oversight**

The Board oversees our business and considers the risks associated with our business strategy and decisions. The Board currently implements its risk oversight function as a whole. In November 2018, the Board adopted charters that establish an Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Each of the Board committees will provide risk oversight in respect of its areas of concentration and report material risks to the Board for further consideration.

#### **Term of Office**

Directors serve until the next annual meeting of our stockholders and until their successors are elected and qualified. Officers are appointed to serve at the discretion of our Board of Directors.

#### **Director Independence**

We use the definition of "independence" of the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules to make this determination. Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules provides that an "independent director" is a person other than an officer or employee of the company or any other individual having a relationship which, in the opinion of our Board, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. Rule 5605(a)(2) generally provides that a director cannot be considered independent if:

- the director is, or at any time during the past three years was, an employee of the company;
- the director or a family member of the director accepted any compensation from the company in excess of \$120,000 during any period of 12 consecutive months within the three years preceding the independence determination (subject to certain exemptions, including, among other things, compensation for board or board committee service);
- the director is an immediate family member of an individual who is, or at any time during the past three years was, employed by the company as an executive officer;
- the director or a family member of the director is a partner in, controlling stockholder of, or an executive officer of an entity to which the company made, or from which the company received, payments in the current or any of the past three fiscal years that exceed 5% of the recipient's consolidated gross revenue for that year or \$200,000, whichever is greater (subject to certain exemptions);

- the director or a family member of the director is employed as an executive officer of an entity where, at any time during the past three years, any of the executive officers of the company served on the compensation committee of such other entity; or
- the director or a family member of the director is a current partner of the company's outside auditor, or at any time during the past three years was a partner or employee of the company's outside auditor, and who worked on the company's audit.

Under this definition, we had no independent directors prior to this offering. As noted above, we have selected three qualified independent and diverse individuals who will join our Board upon the closing of this offering. We expect to identify and select one additional independent director prior to the closing of this offering.

#### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers and directors.

#### **Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings**

Except as set forth below, to the best of our knowledge, during the past ten years, none of the following occurred with respect to a present or former director, executive officer or employee:

- been convicted in a criminal proceeding or been subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses);
- had any bankruptcy petition filed by or against the business or property of the person, or of any partnership, corporation or business association of which he was a general partner or executive officer, either at the time of the bankruptcy filing or within two years prior to that time;
- been subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction or federal or state authority, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting, his involvement in any type of business, securities, futures, commodities, investment, banking, savings and loan, or insurance activities, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;
- been the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated (not including any settlement of a civil proceeding among private litigants), relating to an alleged violation of any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order, or any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity;
- or been the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

Mr. Ault held series 7, 24 and 63 licenses and managed four domestic hedge funds and one bond fund from 1998 through 2008. In April 2012, as a result of an investigation by FINRA involving activities during 2008, Mr. Ault agreed to a settlement with FINRA in which he did not admit to any liability or violation of any laws or regulatory rules and that included restitution and a suspension from association with a FINRA member firm for a period of two years. As part of that settlement, Mr. Ault agreed that before he would reapply for association with FINRA, if at all, he would make restitution to certain investors. Mr. Ault was able to speak with and pay restitution to one of the investors, but no others. As a result, Mr. Ault is neither eligible, nor does he intend, to apply for association with FINRA.

Mr. Cragun served as Chief Financial Officer of Local Corporation (April 2009 to September 2016), which, in June 2015, filed a voluntary petition in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the Central District of California seeking relief under the provisions of Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code.

Except as disclosed in “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions,” none of our directors or executive officers has been involved in any transactions with us or any of our directors, executive officers, affiliates or associates which are required to be disclosed pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

#### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our Board has adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics, revised effective May 29, 2018, that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. We have posted on our website a current copy of the code and all disclosures that are required by law in regard to any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code.

#### **Board Committees**

Our Board of Directors has an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The responsibilities of the Audit Committee (which, upon completion of this offering, will consist of Mr. Gustafson (Chair), Mr. Oram and Dr. Woo) include recommending to the Board of Directors the firm of independent accountants to be retained by our company, reviewing with our independent accountants the scope and results of their audits, and reviewing with the independent accountants and management our accounting and reporting principles, policies and practices, as well as our accounting, financial and operating controls and staff. The Compensation Committee (which, upon completion of this offering, will consist of Mr. Oram (Chair) and Mr. Gustafson) has responsibility for establishing and reviewing employee compensation. The Compensation Committee also has responsibility for administering and interpreting the Alzamend Neuro, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan, and determining the recipients, amounts and other terms (subject to the requirements of the Plan) of stock options and other equity-based awards which may be granted under the 2021 Stock Incentive Plan from time to time. The purpose of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (which, upon completion of this offering, will consist of Dr. McGrath (Chair) and Dr. Woo) is to select, or recommend for our entire Board’s selection, the individuals to stand for election as directors at the annual meeting of stockholders, as well as to consider the adequacy of our corporate governance and oversee and approve management continuity planning processes.

#### **Certain Board Arrangements**

In May 2021, the Board of Directors of our company and Mr. Ault, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, agreed to certain arrangements with regard to our Board composition and other matters. Contemporaneously with the effectiveness of this offering, and in consideration for (i) the conversion of 750 shares of our series A convertible preferred stock beneficially owned by Mr. Ault through Ault Life Sciences, Inc. into 15,000,000 shares of our common stock, (ii) the extension of the maturity date of the note in the original principal amount of \$15,000,000 issued to us by Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC, an entity controlled by Mr. Ault, to December 31, 2023, and (iii) the retirement by Mr. Ault as a director and executive officer of our company, the Board agreed that William B. Horne will become our Chairman of the Board and remain in that position for so long as Mr. Ault beneficially owns no less than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock (for which Mr. Horne will be paid \$50,000 per year for his services), and Mr. Nisser will remain a member of our Board of Directors for so long as Mr. Ault beneficially owns no less than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock (for no additional remuneration). Additionally, Mr. Ault will hold the position of Founder and Chairman Emeritus and, as such, have the right to nominate an observer to our Board of Directors for a period of five years after the closing date of this offering. Immediately following the closing of this offering, we will enter into a five-year consulting agreement with Mr. Ault under which he will provide strategic advisory and consulting services to us in consideration for annual fees of \$50,000.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

## Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth summary compensation information for the following persons: (i) all persons serving as our principal executive officer during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, and (ii) our two other most highly compensated executive officers who received compensation during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019 of at least \$100,000 and who were executive officers on April 30, 2020. We refer to these persons as our “named executive officers” in this prospectus. The following table includes all compensation earned by the named executive officers for the respective period, regardless of whether such amounts were actually paid during the period:

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Stephan Jackman Chief Executive Officer	2020	187,500 <sup>(2)</sup>	12,500	—	1,946,130	—	2,146,130
	2019	50,000	—	—	3,356,289	—	3,406,289
Kenneth S. Cragun Senior Vice President of Finance	2020	86,667	—	—	973,065	—	1,059,723
	2019	20,000	—	—	1,091,700	—	1,111,700
Henry C.W. Nisser Executive Vice President and General Counsel	2020	50,000	—	—	802,366	—	852,366
	2019	—	—	—	—	—	—

- (1) The values reported in the “Option Awards” column represents the aggregate grant date fair value, computed in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 718 Share Based Payments, of grants of stock options to each of our named executive officers and directors.
- (2) Mr. Jackman’s base salary was \$150,000 for the first six months of fiscal year 2020 and \$225,000 for the last six months of fiscal year 2020.

The services of the two former officers and Executive Chairman of our company were provided pursuant to the terms of a Master Services Agreement entered into with Avalanche, a related party, on May 1, 2016. Pursuant to the terms of that agreement, Avalanche provided management, consulting and financial services to our company. Such services included advice and assistance concerning all aspects of operations, planning and financing of our company and conducting relations with accountants, attorneys, financial advisors and other professionals. The term of the Master Services Agreement, as amended, was for the period from May 1, 2016 to December 31, 2018, with Avalanche having initially received \$40,000 per month and, beginning February 2017, receiving \$20,000 per month for the remainder of 2017. During the year ended April 30, 2019, we paid \$160,000 in management fees. At April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019, \$62,667 and \$79,333, respectively, was included within related party payable on our balance sheet. The Master Services Agreement was terminated as of December 31, 2018.

## Employment Agreements

**Stephan Jackman.** In November 2018, we entered into an offer letter with Stephan Jackman to serve as our Chief Executive Officer for a period of four years. For his services, Mr. Jackman is currently paid a base salary of \$225,000 and is eligible to receive an annual cash bonus equal to a percentage of his annual base salary based on achievement of applicable performance goals determined by the Board. The annual bonus, if any, will in part be determined based upon the successful attainment of the following milestones:

- Approval to conduct a Second Phase clinical trial for AL002;
- Approval to conduct a Third Phase clinical trial for AL002;
- Approval to conduct a Third Phase clinical trial for AL001; and
- Equity or debt financings.

Mr. Jackman received a stock option to purchase 5,000,000 shares of our common stock exercisable for a period of ten years from November 16, 2018, at a per share price of \$1.00, which option will vest as follows:

- 3,000,000 shares of our common stock will vest in equal increments over 48 months beginning on November 16, 2018;
- 1,000,000 shares of our common stock will vest upon approval by the FDA of an NDA for AL001 in equal increments over 36 months from November 1, 2018; and
- 1,000,000 shares of our common stock will vest upon approval by the FDA of an NDA for AL002 in equal increments over 48 months from November 1, 2018.

In November 2019, the Board of Directors granted 2,000,000 performance- and market-contingent awards to Mr. Jackman. These awards have an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. These awards have multiple separate market triggers for vesting based upon either (i) the successful achievement of stepped target closing prices on a national securities exchange for 90 consecutive trading days later than 180 days after our initial public offering of our common stock, or (ii) stepped target prices for a change in control transaction. The target prices range from \$15 per share to \$40 per share. In the event any of the stock price milestones are not achieved within three years, the unvested portion of the performance options will be reduced by 25%.

**Kenneth S. Cragun.** In November 2018, we entered into an offer letter with Kenneth S. Cragun to serve as our Chief Financial Officer for a period of four years. For his services, Mr. Cragun is paid a base salary of \$100,000 per year, which amount will be increased to \$120,000 upon the approval of a listing application submitted on behalf of our company to have our shares of common stock listed on a national securities exchange. In addition, Mr. Cragun will be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus equal to a percentage of his annual base salary based on achievement of applicable performance goals determined by the Board. The annual bonus, if any, will in part be determined based upon the successful attainment of the same milestones as are applicable for Mr. Jackman. In June 2021, Mr. Cragun became our Senior Vice President of Finance.

Mr. Cragun received a stock option to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our common stock exercisable for a period of ten years from December 15, 2018 at a per share price of \$1.00. The option will vest in equal increments over 48 months beginning on December 15, 2018; however, 500,000 shares of our common stock will vest immediately upon the approval of a listing application submitted on behalf of our company to have our shares of common stock listed on a national securities exchange.

In November 2019, the Board of Directors granted 1,000,000 performance- and market-contingent awards to Mr. Cragun. These awards have an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. These awards have multiple separate market triggers for vesting based upon either (i) the successful achievement of stepped target closing prices on a national securities exchange for 90 consecutive trading days later than 180 days after our initial public offering of common stock, or (ii) stepped target prices for a change in control transaction. The target prices range from \$15 per share to \$40 per share. In the event any the stock price milestones are not achieved within three years, the unvested portion of the performance options will be reduced by 25%.

**Henry Nisser.** In May 2019, we entered into a four-year employment agreement with Henry C.W. Nisser to serve as our Executive Vice President and General Counsel. For his services, Mr. Nisser is paid a base salary of \$50,000 per year and is eligible to receive an annual cash bonus equal to a percentage of his annual base salary based on achievement of applicable performance goals determined by our Board of Directors.

Mr. Nisser received a stock option to purchase 1,250,000 shares of our common stock exercisable for a period of five years at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The shares of our common stock underlying the option vest in equal monthly installments over the 48 months beginning on June 1, 2019.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End**

The following table provides information on outstanding equity awards as of April 30, 2020 awarded to our named executive officers.

**OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT APRIL 30, 2020**

Name	Option Awards		Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable			
Stephan Jackman	0	1,000,000	1,000,000	\$ 1.00	11/1/2021
	0	1,000,000	1,000,000	\$ 1.00	11/1/2022
	1,062,500	1,937,500	0	\$ 1.00	11/16/2028
	0	2,000,000	2,000,000	\$ 1.50	11/18/2029
Kenneth S. Cragun	500,000	1,000,000	0	\$ 1.00	12/15/2028
	0	1,000,000	1,000,000	\$ 1.50	11/18/2029
Henry C.W. Nisser	286,462	963,538	0	\$ 1.00	5/1/2029

**Incentive Compensation Plans****2016 Stock Incentive Plan**

In April 2016, our stockholders approved our company's 2016 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan"). The 2016 Plan provides for the issuance of a maximum of 12,500,000 shares of our common stock to be offered to our directors, officers, employees and consultants. On March 1, 2019, our stockholders approved an additional 7,500,000 shares to be available for issuance under the 2016 Plan. Options granted under the 2016 Plan have an exercise price equal to or greater than the fair value of the underlying common stock at the date of grant and become exercisable based on a vesting schedule determined at the date of grant. The options expire between five and ten years from the date of grant. Restricted stock awards granted under the 2016 Plan are subject to a vesting period determined at the date of grant.

**2021 Stock Incentive Plan**

In February 2021, our Board of Directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, the Alzamend Neuro, Inc. 2021 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2021 Plan"). The 2021 Plan authorizes the grant to eligible individuals of (1) stock options (incentive and non-statutory), (2) restricted stock, (3) stock appreciation rights, or SARs, (4) restricted stock units, and (5) other stock-based compensation.

*Stock Subject to the 2021 Plan.* The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under the 2021 Plan is 10,000,000 shares, which number will be increased to the extent that compensation granted under the 2021 Plan is forfeited, expires or is settled for cash (except as otherwise provided in the 2021 Plan). Substitute awards (awards made or shares issued by us in assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, awards previously granted, or the right or obligation to make future awards, in each case by a company that we acquire or any subsidiary of ours or with which we or any subsidiary combines) will not reduce the shares authorized for grant under the 2021 Plan, nor will shares subject to a substitute award be added to the shares available for issuance or transfer under the 2021 Plan.

*No Liberal Share Recycling.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, any and all stock that is (i) withheld or tendered in payment of an option exercise price; (ii) withheld by us or tendered by the grantee to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to any award; (iii) covered by a SAR that it is settled in stock, without regard to the number of shares of stock that are actually issued to the grantee upon



exercise; or (iv) reacquired by us on the open market or otherwise using cash proceeds from the exercise of options, will not be added to the maximum number of shares of stock that may be issued under the 2021 Plan.

*Eligibility.* Employees of, and consultants to, our company or our affiliates and members of our Board of Directors are eligible to receive equity awards under the 2021 Plan. Only our employees, and employees of our parent and subsidiary corporations, if any, are eligible to receive incentive stock options. Employees, directors (including non-employee directors) and consultants of or for our company and our affiliates are eligible to receive non-statutory stock options, restricted stock, purchase rights and any other form of award the 2021 Plan authorizes.

*Purpose.* The purpose of the 2021 Plan is to promote the interests of our company and our stockholders by providing executive officers, employees, non-employee directors, and key advisors of our company and our subsidiaries with appropriate incentives and rewards to encourage them to enter into and remain in their positions with us and to acquire a proprietary interest in our long-term success, as well as to reward the performance of these individuals in fulfilling their personal responsibilities for long-range and annual achievements.

*Administration.* Unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee administers the 2021 Plan. The Compensation Committee is composed solely of “non-employee directors” within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act, “outside directors” within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, and “independent directors” within the meaning of the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules. The Compensation Committee has the power, in its discretion, to grant awards under the 2021 Plan, to select the individuals to whom awards are granted, to determine the terms of the grants, to interpret the provisions of the 2021 Plan and to otherwise administer the 2021 Plan. Except as prohibited by applicable law or any rule promulgated by a national securities exchange to which our company may in the future be subject, the Compensation Committee may delegate all or any of its responsibilities and powers under the 2021 Plan to one or more of its members, including, without limitation, the power to designate participants and determine the amount, timing and term of awards under the 2021 Plan. In no event, however, will the Compensation Committee have the power to accelerate the payment or vesting of any award, other than in the event of death, disability, retirement or a change of control of our company.

The 2021 Plan provides that members of the Compensation Committee will be indemnified and held harmless by us from any loss or expense resulting from claims and litigation arising from actions related to the 2021 Plan.

*Term.* The 2021 Plan was effective as of February 17, 2021, and awards may be granted through February 16, 2031. No awards may be granted under the 2021 Plan subsequent to that date. The Board of Directors may suspend or terminate the 2021 Plan without stockholder approval or ratification at any time or from time to time.

*Amendments.* Subject to the terms of the 2021 Plan, the Compensation Committee, as administrator, has the sole discretion to interpret the provisions of the 2021 Plan and outstanding awards. Our Board of Directors generally may amend or terminate the 2021 Plan at any time and for any reason, except that no amendment, suspension or termination may impair the rights of any participant without his or her consent, and except that approval of our stockholders is required for any amendment which, among provisions, increases the number of shares of common stock subject to the 2021 Plan, decreases the price at which grants may be granted and reprices existing options.

*Repricing Prohibition.* Other than in connection with certain corporate events, the Compensation Committee will not, without the approval of our stockholders, (a) lower the option price per share of an option or SAR after it is granted, (b) cancel an option or SAR when the exercise price per share exceeds the fair market value of one share in exchange for cash or another award (other than in connection with a change of control), or (c) take any other action with respect to an option or SAR that would be treated as a repricing under the rules and regulations of the principal U.S. national securities exchange on which our shares are then listed.

*Minimum Vesting Requirement.* Grantees of full-value awards (i.e., awards other than options and SARs), will be required to continue to provide services to us or an affiliated company) for not less than one-year following the date of grant in order for any such full-value awards to fully or partially vest (other



than in case of death, disability or a Change of Control). Notwithstanding the foregoing, up to 5% of the available shares of stock authorized for issuance under the 2021 Plan may provide for vesting of full-value awards, partially or in full, in less than one year.

*Adjustments upon Changes in Capitalization.* In the event of any merger, reorganization, consolidation, recapitalization, dividend or distribution (whether in cash, shares or other property, other than a regular cash dividend), stock split, reverse stock split, spin-off or similar transaction or other change in our corporate structure affecting our common stock or the value thereof, appropriate adjustments to the 2021 Plan and awards will be made as the Board of Directors determines to be equitable or appropriate, including adjustments in the number and class of shares of stock available for issuance under the 2021 Plan, the number, class and exercise or grant price of shares subject to awards outstanding under the 2021 Plan, and the limits on the number of awards that any person may receive.

*Change of Control.* Agreements evidencing awards under the 2021 Plan may provide that upon a Change of Control (as defined in the 2021 Plan), unless otherwise provided in the agreement evidencing an award), outstanding awards may be cancelled and terminated without payment if the consideration payable with respect to one share of Stock in connection with the Change of Control is less than the exercise price or grant price applicable to such award, as applicable.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the 2021 Plan to the contrary, the vesting, payment, purchase or distribution of an award may not be accelerated by reason of a Change of Control for any participant unless the Grantee's employment is involuntarily terminated as a result of the Change of Control as provided in the Award agreement or in any other written agreement, including an employment agreement, between us and the participant. If the Change of Control results in the involuntary termination of participant's employment, outstanding awards will immediately vest, become fully exercisable and may thereafter be exercised.

Generally, under the 2021 Plan, a Change of Control occurs upon (i) the consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation of our company with or into another entity, pursuant to which our stockholders immediately prior to the transaction do not own more than 50% of the total combined voting power after the transaction, (ii) the consummation of the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, (iii) certain changes in the majority of our Board of Directors from those in office on the effective date of the 2021 Plan, (iv) the acquisition of more than 50% of the total combined voting power in our outstanding securities by any person, or (v) we are dissolved or liquidated.

### **Types of Awards**

*Stock Options.* Incentive stock options and non-statutory stock options are granted pursuant to award agreements adopted by our Compensation Committee. Our Compensation Committee determines the exercise price for a stock option, within the terms and conditions of the 2021 Plan; provided, that the exercise price of an incentive stock option cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2021 Plan vest at the rate specified by our Compensation Committee.

The Compensation Committee determines the term of stock options granted under the 2021 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years, except in the case of certain Incentive Stock Options, as described below. The Compensation Committee will also determine the length of period during which an optionee may exercise their options if an optionee's relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason; for incentive stock options, this period is limited by applicable law. The Compensation Committee may extend the exercise period in the event that exercise of the option following termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws. In no event, however, may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term unless the term is extended in accordance with applicable law.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the Compensation Committee and may include (a) cash or its equivalent, (b) delivering a properly executed notice of exercise of the option to us and a broker, with irrevocable instructions to the broker promptly to deliver to us the amount necessary to pay the exercise price of the option, (c) any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Compensation Committee or (d) any combination of (a), (b) or (c).

Unless the Compensation Committee provides otherwise, options are generally transferable in accordance with applicable law, provided that any transferee of such options agrees to become bound by the terms of the 2021 Plan. An optionee may also designate a beneficiary who may exercise the option following the optionee's death.

*Incentive or Non-statutory Stock Options.* Incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees, and the employees of our parent or subsidiary corporations, if any. The Compensation Committee may grant awards of incentive or non-statutory stock options that are fully vested on the date made, to any of our employees, directors or consultants. Option awards are granted pursuant to award agreements adopted by our Compensation Committee. To the extent required by applicable law, the aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of shares of our common stock with respect to incentive stock options that are exercisable for the first time by an optionee during any calendar year may not exceed \$100,000. To the extent required by applicable law, no incentive stock option may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless (a) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant and (b) the term of the incentive stock option does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

*Stock Appreciation Rights.* An SAR is the right to receive stock, cash, or other property equal in value to the difference between the grant price of the SAR and the market price of our common stock on the exercise date. SARs may be granted independently or in tandem with an option at the time of grant of the related option. An SAR granted in tandem with an option will be exercisable only to the extent the underlying option is exercisable. An SAR confers on the grantee a right to receive an amount with respect to each share of common stock subject thereto, upon exercise thereof, equal to the excess of (A) the fair market value of one share of common stock on the date of exercise over (B) the grant price of the SAR (which in the case of an SAR granted in tandem with an option will be equal to the exercise price of the underlying option, and which in the case of any other SAR will be such price as the Compensation Committee may determine but in no event will be less than the fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant of such SAR).

*Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units.* Restricted stock is common stock that we grant subject to transfer restrictions and vesting criteria. A restricted stock unit is a right to receive stock or cash equal to the value of a share of stock at the end of a specified period that we grant subject to transfer restrictions and vesting criteria. The grant of these awards under the 2021 Plan are subject to such terms, conditions and restrictions as the Compensation Committee determines consistent with the terms of the 2021 Plan.

At the time of grant, the Compensation Committee may place restrictions on restricted stock and restricted stock units that will lapse, in whole or in part, only upon the attainment of performance goals; provided that such performance goals will relate to periods of performance of at least one fiscal year, and if the award is granted to a 162(m) officer, the grant of the award and the establishment of the performance goals will be made during the period required under Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m). Except to the extent restricted under the award agreement relating to the restricted stock, a grantee granted restricted stock will have all of the rights of a stockholder, including the right to vote restricted stock and the right to receive dividends.

Unless otherwise provided in an award agreement, upon the vesting of a restricted stock unit, there will be delivered to the grantee, within 30 days of the date on which such award (or any portion thereof) vests, the number of shares of common stock equal to the number of restricted stock units becoming so vested.

*Other Stock-Based Awards.* The 2021 Plan also allows the Compensation Committee to grant "Other Stock-Based Awards," which means a right or other interest that may be denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, or related to, common stock. Subject to the limitations contained in the 2021 Plan, this includes, without limitation, (i) unrestricted stock awarded as a bonus or upon the attainment of performance goals or otherwise as permitted under the 2021 Plan and (ii) a right to acquire stock from us containing terms and conditions prescribed by the Compensation Committee. At the time of the grant of other stock-based awards, the Compensation Committee may place restrictions on the payout or vesting of other stock-based awards that will lapse, in whole or in part, only upon the attainment of performance goals; provided that such Performance Goals will relate to periods of

performance of at least one fiscal year, and if the award is granted to a 162(m) Officer, the grant of the Award and the establishment of the performance goals will be made during the period required under Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m). Other Stock-Based Awards may not be granted with the right to receive dividend equivalent payments.

*Performance Awards.* Performance awards provide participants with the opportunity to receive shares of our common stock, cash or other property based on performance and other vesting conditions. Performance awards may be granted from time to time as determined at the discretion of the Board, or the Compensation Committee (as applicable). Subject to the share limit and maximum dollar value set forth above under “*Limits per Participant*,” the Board, or the Compensation Committee (as applicable), has the discretion to determine (i) the number of shares of common stock under, or the dollar value of, a performance award and (ii) the conditions that must be satisfied for grant or for vesting, which typically will be based principally or solely on achievement of performance goals.

*Performance Criteria.* With respect to awards intended to qualify as performance-based compensation under Code Section 162(m), a committee of “outside directors” (as defined in Code Section 162(m)) with authority delegated by our Board will determine the terms and conditions of such awards, including the performance criteria. The performance goals for restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, performance awards or other share-based awards will be based on the attainment of specified levels of, among other metrics, the attainment of certain target levels of, or a specified percentage increase in, revenues, earnings, income before taxes and extraordinary items, net income, operating income, earnings before or after deduction for all or any portion of income tax, earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization or a combination of any or all of the foregoing.

The performance goals may be based solely by reference to our performance or the performance of one or more of our subsidiaries, parents, divisions, business segments or business units, or based upon the relative performance of other companies or upon comparisons of any of the indicators of performance relative to other companies. The authorized committee of outside directors may also exclude under the terms of the performance awards, the impact of an event or occurrence that the committee determines should appropriately be excluded, including restructurings, discontinued operations, extraordinary items, and other unusual or non-recurring charges, or changes in generally accepted accounting principles or practices.

#### **Director Compensation**

Following the effective date of this offering, we will pay each independent director an annual base amount of \$50,000. Our Board may make recommendations for adjustments to an independent director’s compensation when the level of services provided are significantly above what was anticipated.

Prior to the date of this prospectus, no members of our Board of Directors were considered independent and, accordingly, no director compensation has been paid to date to members of our Board.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Certain Relationships

Our company is controlled by Milton C. (Todd) Ault III, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, directly and through his controlling interest in Ault Life Sciences, Inc. and Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC. Mr. Ault is also the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and single largest stockholder (through Ault & Company, Inc.) of Ault Global. The Board of Directors and executive officers of our company and the board of directors and executive officers of Ault Global contain some of the same individuals. William B. Horne, a director of our company, is the Chief Executive Officer and a director of Ault Global, Henry C.W. Nisser, our Executive Vice President, General Counsel and a director of our company, is the President and General Counsel of Ault Global, and Kenneth S. Cragun, our Senior Vice President of Finance is the Chief Financial Officer of Ault Global. Additionally, Mr. Ault is the Chairman of Avalanche, of which Mr. Horne is a director and its Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Nisser is its Executive Vice President and General Counsel, and Philip E. Mansour, a former director of our company, is Avalanche's President, Chief Executive Officer and a director.

### Transactions with Related Persons

To the best of our knowledge, from inception to our most recent fiscal year end on April 30, 2020, other than as set forth below, there were no material transactions, or series of similar transactions, or any currently proposed transactions, or series of similar transactions, to which we were or are to be a party, in which the amount involved exceeds \$15,344, or 1% of the average total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any director or executive officer, or any security holder who is known by us to own of record or beneficially own more than 5% of any class of our common stock, or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons, has an interest (other than compensation to our officers and directors in the ordinary course of business).

On May 1, 2016, we entered into a Master Services Agreement with Avalanche, a related party. Messrs. Ault, Horne and Mansour are officers and directors of Avalanche. Further, MCKEA Holdings, LLC ("MCKEA"), of which Mr. Ault's spouse is the managing member, is the majority member of Philou Ventures, LLC, which is the controlling shareholder of Avalanche. Pursuant to the terms of the Master Services Agreement, Avalanche provided management, consulting and financial services to our company. Such services included advice and assistance concerning all aspects of operations, planning and financing of our company and conducting relations with accountants, attorneys, financial advisors and other professionals. The term of the Master Services Agreement, as amended, was for the period from May 1, 2016 to December 31, 2017, and was extended by written agreement. We initially paid \$40,000 per month for these services and, beginning February 2017, began paying \$20,000 per month. During the year ended April 30, 2019, we paid \$160,000 in management fees. At April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019, \$62,667 and \$79,333, respectively, was included within related party payable on our balance sheet. The Master Services Agreement expired as of December 31, 2018.

On June 28, 2017, MCKEA and Spartan Capital entered into a five-year consulting agreement (the "MCKEA Consulting Agreement"). Pursuant to the MCKEA Consulting Agreement, upon the receipt by us of no less than \$2,500,000 in gross proceeds from a Private Placement Memorandum dated August 17, 2017, MCKEA transferred to Spartan Capital 5,000,000 shares of our common stock. During the term of the MCKEA Consulting Agreement, Spartan Capital will provide consulting services to MCKEA related to general corporate and other matters related to MCKEA's investment in us such as advice on mergers and acquisition transactions, finance strategies, identification of potential management candidates and other strategic introductions. The 5,000,000 shares of our common stock were transferred by MCKEA to Spartan Capital on January 31, 2018.

The amount due at April 30, 2019 to MCKEA and our officers for reimbursement of expenses paid and incurred by these related parties was \$6,736 and was paid during the year ended April 30, 2020. The amount is included within related party payable on our balance sheet.

On April 10, 2018, we entered into a note receivable agreement with Avalanche in the amount of \$995,500, subject to the terms and conditions stated in the AVLP Note. The AVLP Note accrued interest at 10% per annum and included a 10% original issue discount. The balance outstanding on the AVLP Note as of April 30, 2020 was \$100,915. In August 2020, the principal and accrued interest on the AVLP Note was paid in full.

On April 30, 2019, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Ault Life Science Fund (“ALSF”) for the sale of 10,000,000 shares of our common stock, plus 5,000,000 warrants with a five-year term and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance (the “ALSF Warrants”). The total purchase price of \$15,000,000 was in the form of a note from ALSF. The note balance as of April 30, 2020 was reduced by \$16,800 reflecting payments made during the year ended April 30, 2020. The control person of ALSF is Mr. Ault, our Founder and current Executive Chairman. ALSF is wholly owned by Ault Life Sciences, Inc. (“ALSI”). ALSI is almost entirely wholly owned by Ault & Company, Inc., of which MCKEA is the majority owner. As such, MCKEA is indirectly the majority owner of ALSF.

The note is secured by a Stock Pledge Agreement dated June 11, 2019. While the securities purchase agreement provides for ALSF’s ability to pledge the securities acquired thereby, given that the purchased securities are subject to the securities purchase agreement, we and ALSF agreed that such securities may not be pledged to any third party until the current pledge agreement has been terminated through full repayment of the note.

Pursuant to the securities purchase agreement, ALSF is entitled to full ratchet anti-dilution protection, most-favored nation status, denying our company the right to enter into a variable rate transaction absent its consent, and the right to participate in any future financing we may consummate. All these rights, other than the right to participate in future financings which will not terminate until ALSF no longer holds any shares of our common stock or any ALSF Warrants, will terminate on the earlier to occur of such date that we have (i) completed a Qualified Financing or (ii) received approval by the FDA for any of our product candidates in Phase III clinical trial. For purposes of the securities purchase agreement, a “Qualified Financing” means the sale of equity securities by us in a single transaction or a series of related transactions whether or not registered under the Securities Act, resulting in gross proceeds to us of no less than \$25,000,000.

In addition, the securities purchase agreement entitles ALSF the right to have all the shares of our common stock to which it is entitled under the securities purchase agreement be registered under the Securities Act within 180 days of the final closing of an initial public offering.

Between June 25, 2019 and October 31, 2019, we entered into subscription agreements for the sale of 1,756,726 units at \$1.50 for each unit in our 2019 private offering (the “2019 Offering”), which was conducted pursuant to the terms of a Confidential Private Placement Memorandum dated June 12, 2019 (the “2019 PPM”). We agreed to enter into the securities purchase agreement with ALSF primarily as a result of the provision in the placement agent agreement related to the 2019 PPM that required us to provide anti-dilution protection to the placement agent, certain of its related parties and the investors in the private placement but not our other shareholders in the event that MCKEA were to convert its series A convertible preferred stock into common stock. ALSF and MCKEA are related parties, so we believe that it was fair and reasonable to permit ALSF to acquire shares of our common stock for the same purchase price paid by the investors in the 2019 PPM in light of the constraints imposed on MCKEA’s ability to convert its shares of series A convertible preferred stock as our other shareholders would be harmed to some degree if MCKEA were to convert its series A convertible preferred stock.

Further, the additional funds that would be received by us from ALSF do not include any cash or equity based fees and are therefore far less expensive for us and less dilutive to our shareholders than funds received from the 2019 private offering. Finally, the term of the note was intended to approximate the timing of when additional funds would be required by us, based on the assumption that a portion of the purchase would be funded throughout the term of the note.

In December 2018, we entered into a consulting agreement with William B. Horne, a director, to provide 12 months of CFO transition consulting services for \$50,000. Mr. Horne was paid \$37,500 and \$12,500 for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

In August 2020, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Ault Global, a related party, to sell a convertible promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of \$50,000 and issue a five-year warrant to purchase 16,667 of shares of our common stock. The convertible promissory note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months after the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the convertible promissory note may be converted into shares of our common stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

In December 2020, Ault Global, a related party, provided \$800,000 in short-term advances to us and, in February 2021, provided another \$1,000,000 in short-term advances to us for our working capital needs.

In March 2021, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Digital Power Lending, LLC (“DPL”), a California limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of Ault Global, pursuant to which we agreed to sell 6,666,667 shares of our common stock for an aggregate of \$10 million, or \$1.50 per share, which sales will be made in tranches. On March 9, 2021, DPL paid \$4 million, less the \$1.8 million in advances and the surrender for cancellation of a \$50,000 convertible promissory note for 2,666,667 shares of our common stock. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, DPL will purchase an additional (i) 1,333,333 shares of our common stock if and upon approval by the FDA of our IND for our opening Phase I clinical trial for a purchase price of \$2 million, and (ii) 2,666,667 shares of our common stock once we have completed the opening Phase I clinical trial for a purchase price of \$4 million. We presently expect to meet the first milestone by June 30, 2021 and the second milestone in the fourth quarter of 2021, although there is no guarantee that the FDA will approve our IND application. We further agreed to issue DPL warrants to purchase a number of shares of our common stock equal to 50% of the shares of our common stock purchased under the securities purchase agreement at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share. Finally, we agreed that for a period of 18 months following the date of the payment of the final tranche of \$4 million, DPL will have the right to invest an additional \$10 million on the same terms, except that no specific milestones have been determined with respect to the additional \$10 million investment as of the date of this prospectus.

In May 2021, the Board of Directors of our company and Mr. Ault, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, agreed to certain arrangements with regard to our Board composition and other matters. Contemporaneously with the effectiveness of this offering, and in consideration for (i) the conversion of 750 shares of our series A convertible preferred stock beneficially owned by Mr. Ault through Ault Life Sciences, Inc. into 15,000,000 shares of our common stock, (ii) the extension of the maturity date of the note in the original principal amount of \$15,000,000 issued to us by Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC, an entity controlled by Mr. Ault, to December 31, 2023, and (iii) the retirement by Mr. Ault as a director and executive officer of our company, the Board agreed that William B. Horne will become our Chairman of the Board and remain in that position for so long as Mr. Ault beneficially owns no less than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock (for which Mr. Horne will be paid \$50,000 per year for his services), and Mr. Nisser will remain a member of our Board of Directors for so long as Mr. Ault beneficially owns no less than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock (for no additional remuneration). Additionally, Mr. Ault will hold the position of Founder and Chairman Emeritus and, as such, have the right to nominate an observer to our Board of Directors for a period of five years after the closing date of this offering. Immediately following the closing of this offering, we will enter into a five-year consulting agreement with Mr. Ault under which he will provide strategic advisory and consulting services to us in consideration for annual fees of \$50,000.

We use shared office space within the offices of Ault Global.

Digital Power Lending, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ault Global Holdings, Inc. may purchase up to \$10.0 million (2,000,000 shares) of common stock in this offering at the same price and on the same terms as other investors in this offering, except that a reduced underwriting discount will be paid to the underwriters for the sale of common stock to Digital Power Lending. Milton C. Ault III, our current Executive Chairman, is an executive officer and director of Ault Global Holdings, as are several other officers and board members of our company. Assuming Digital Power Lending purchases such shares, only 500,000 shares of common stock will be sold to the public in this offering. Although these shares and certain other outstanding shares will be freely tradable following this offering, approximately 45.6% of our outstanding shares of common stock will be held by our executive officers and directors and their respective affiliates after this offering if Digital Power Lending purchases 2,000,000 shares. These shares and a significant number of additional shares will be restricted from sale for a limited period of time under the terms of lock-up agreements.

#### **Future Transactions**

In connection with this offering, our Board of Directors has adopted a policy whereby any future transactions between our company and any of our subsidiaries, affiliates, officers, directors, principal stockholders or any affiliates of the foregoing will be on terms no less favorable to us than could reasonably be obtained in “arm’s length” transactions with independent third parties, and any such transactions will also be approved by a majority of our disinterested outside directors.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table shows the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of the date of this prospectus, held by (i) each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, (ii) each of our directors and director nominees, (iii) each of our executive officers, and (iv) all of our directors, director nominees and executive officers as a group. As of the date of this prospectus, there were 67,429,525 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding and 750,000 shares of series A convertible preferred stock issued and outstanding, which will be converted into 15,000,000 shares of our common stock effective upon the closing of this offering.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and generally includes voting power and/or investment power with respect to the securities held. Shares of our common stock subject to options and warrants currently exercisable or which may become exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus, are deemed outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding such options or warrants for purposes of computing the number of shares and percentage beneficially owned by such person, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage beneficially owned by any other person. Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table, the persons or entities named have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock shown as beneficially owned by them.

Unless otherwise noted in the footnotes to the following table, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to their beneficially owned common stock.

Unless otherwise indicated, the principal address of each of the persons below is c/o Alzamend Neuro, Inc., 3802 Spectrum Blvd., Suite 112C, Tampa, Florida 33612.

The pre-offering numbers and percentages presented in the following table have been calculated based on 82,429,525 shares of our common stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus (including 15,000,000 shares of our common stock to be issued upon the conversion of our series A convertible preferred stock effective upon the closing of this offering) and the post-offering numbers and percentages presented assume that there will be 84,929,525 shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, including 2,500,000 shares of our common stock to be issued in this initial public offering.



Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Before the Offering		Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering	
	Shares	Percentage	Shares	Percentage
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>				
Ault Life Sciences, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	15,000,000	18.2%	15,000,000	17.7%
Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	15,000,000	17.2%	15,000,000	16.7%
Congregation Chazon Avrohom <sup>(3)</sup>	5,902,735	7.2%	5,902,735	7.0%
Spartan Capital Securities, LLC <sup>(4)</sup>	5,338,272	6.5%	5,373,272	6.3%
Digital Power Lending, LLC <sup>(5)</sup>	4,444,555	5.3%	4,444,555	7.5%
University of South Florida Research Foundation <sup>(6)</sup>	4,208,920	5.1%	4,208,920	5.0%
<b>Directors and Executive Officers:</b>				
Milton C. (Todd) Ault III <sup>(1) (2) (5) (7)</sup>	36,944,555	40.5%	38,944,555	41.5%
Stephan Jackman <sup>(8)</sup>	2,000,000	2.4%	2,000,000	2.3%
Henry C.W. Nisser <sup>(8)</sup>	677,083	*	677,083	*
Kenneth S. Cragun <sup>(8)</sup>	968,750	1.2%	968,750	1.1%
David Katzoff <sup>(9)</sup>	730,125	*	730,125	*
Lien T. Escalona	—	—	—	—
William B. Horne <sup>(8)</sup>	2,631,944	3.1%	2,631,944	3.0%
Mark Gustafson	—	—	—	—
Lynne Fahey McGrath, M.P.H., Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
Jeffrey Oram	—	—	—	—
Andrew H. Woo, M.D., Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
All directors, director nominees and executive officers as a group (11 persons)	43,952,457	44.7%	45,952,457	45.6%

\* Less than 1% of outstanding shares.

- (1) Represents 15,000,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of 750,000 shares of our series A convertible preferred stock effective upon the closing of this offering. Milton C. (Todd) Ault III, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held of record by Ault Life Sciences, Inc. On a voting basis, before the closing of this offering, each share of series A convertible preferred stock was entitled to 50 non-cumulative votes per share.
- (2) Represents 10,000,000 shares of our common stock and 5,000,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants. Mr. Ault, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, has sole voting and investment power with respect to the securities held of record by Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC.
- (3) Abraham Biderman has voting and investment power with respect to the shares held of record by Congregation Chazon Avrohom. The address for Congregation Chazon Avrohom is 5624 17th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11204. In 2018, Mr. Biderman consented to a bar from the securities industry and to the entry of findings that he refused to produce information requested by FINRA in connection with its investigation into his potential participation in a private securities transaction, without admitting or denying the findings.
- (4) Includes 175,772 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants. John Lowry, the Chief Executive Officer of Spartan Capital, has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held of record by Spartan Capital. Spartan Capital's address is 45 Broadway, 19th Floor, New York, New York 10006. Spartan Capital is acting as the representative of the several underwriters in this offering. The shares beneficially owned after the offering include 35,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants we expect to grant to Spartan Capital in this offering.



- (5) Includes 3,094,555 shares of our common stock and 1,350,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants held of record by Digital Power Lending, LLC (“DPL”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ault Global Holdings, Inc. Mr. Ault, our Founder and current Executive Chairman, has voting and investment power with respect to the securities held of record by DPL. The shares beneficially owned after the offering include 2,000,000 shares of common stock being purchased in this offering, assuming DPL purchases \$10.0 million of shares of common stock at the assumed public offering price of \$5.00 per share.
- (6) Patricia Gamble, Chief Financial Officer, has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by the University of South Florida Research Foundation. The address of the University of South Florida is 3702 Spectrum Blvd., Suite 165, Tampa, Florida 33612.
- (7) Includes 2,500,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options, which are currently exercisable.
- (8) Represents shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options, which are currently exercisable. Mr. Nisser’s address is 100 Park Avenue, Suite 1658, New York, New York 10017.
- (9) Consists of 18,000 shares of our common stock, 9,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants and 703,125 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

*The following is a description of our capital stock and the material provisions of our certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and other agreements to which we and our stockholders are parties, in each case upon the closing of this offering.*

### General

Our authorized capital stock consists of 300,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of the date of this prospectus, there were 67,429,525 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding held of record by 359 stockholders. After giving effect to the closing of this offering and the conversion of our series A convertible preferred stock into 15,000,000 shares of our common stock, our authorized capital stock will consist of an aggregate of 300,000,000 shares of common stock, of which 84,929,525 shares of common stock will be issued and outstanding immediately after the closing of this offering. Each such outstanding share of our common stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

A description of the material terms and provisions of our certificate of incorporation that will be in effect at the closing of our initial public offering and affecting the rights of holders of our capital stock is set forth below. The description is intended as a summary only.

### Common Stock

**Voting.** The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each outstanding share of common stock owned by that stockholder on every matter properly submitted to the stockholders for their vote. Stockholders are not entitled to vote cumulatively for the election of directors. Except for the election of directors, which are elected by a plurality vote, a majority vote of common stockholders is generally required to take action under our certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

**Conversion, Redemption and Preemptive Rights.** Holders of our common stock have no conversion, redemption, preemptive, subscription or similar rights.

### Preferred Stock

Immediately prior to the date of this prospectus, we were authorized to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 750,000 shares of series A convertible preferred stock were outstanding. Effective upon the closing of this offering, the series A convertible preferred stock will be converted into shares of our common stock and retired, and we will be authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of “blank-check” preferred stock. The Board of Directors will have the authority to issue this preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the number of shares and the relative rights, conversion rights, voting rights and terms of redemption (including sinking fund provisions) and liquidation preferences, without further vote or action by the stockholders. If shares of preferred stock with voting rights are issued, such issuance could affect the voting rights of the holders of our common stock by increasing the number of outstanding shares having voting rights, and by the creation of class or series voting rights. If the Board of Directors authorized the issuance of shares of preferred stock with conversion rights, the number of shares of common stock outstanding could potentially be increased by up to the authorized amount. Issuance of preferred stock could, under certain circumstances, have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company and may adversely affect the rights of the holders of our common stock. Also, preferred stock could have preferences over our common stock (and other series of preferred stock) with respect to dividend and liquidation rights. We currently have no plans to issue any preferred stock.

### Warrants

In conjunction with a private offering of securities between June 2019 and October 2019, we issued 878,358 warrants with an exercise price of \$3.00 per share. In addition, we issued to the placement agent of the private offering warrants to purchase 175,672 shares of common stock (the “Placement Agent Warrants”), equal to 10% of the number of shares of common stock sold in the private offering. The Placement Agent

Warrants are exercisable for a period of five years after their date of issuance, have an exercise price of \$1.75 per share and contain provisions pertaining to cashless exercise, standard anti-dilution protection and piggyback registration rights.

In March 2019, we issued warrants to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share of common stock in connection with entering into a two-year advisory agreement with a consultant related to identifying sources of capital for our company. The warrants vest over five years, expiring in March 2024.

On August 11, 2020, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 91,667 shares of common stock at an exercise price equal to \$3.00 per share of common stock in connection with the issuance of a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$275,000. The warrants expire in August 2025.

On August 31, 2020, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 16,667 shares of common stock at an exercise price equal to \$3.00 per share of common stock in connection with the issuance of a convertible promissory note to a related party in the principal amount of \$50,000. The warrants expire in August 2025.

We expect to grant to the underwriters warrants to purchase 35,000 shares of our common stock for five years from the date of first sale as additional consideration to the underwriters in this offering. In addition, we have granted the underwriters “piggyback” registration rights with respect to the underlying common shares. This piggyback registration right will not be greater than seven years from the effective date of the offering in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(v). See “Underwriting.”

#### **Limitations on Directors’ Liability; Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

As permitted by Delaware law, our certificate of incorporation provides that no director will be liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of certain fiduciary duties as a director. The effect of this provision is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of certain fiduciary duties as a director, except that a director will be personally liable for:

- any breach of his or her duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- the payment of dividends or the redemption or purchase of stock in violation of Delaware law; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

This provision does not affect a director’s liability under the federal securities laws.

At present, we do not maintain directors’ and officers’ liability insurance in order to limit the exposure to liability for indemnification of directors and officers, including liabilities under the Securities Act; however, we are in the process of obtaining such insurance.

#### **Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation that May Have an Anti-Takeover Effect**

Other than our authorized but unissued “blank-check” preferred stock available for future issuance without stockholder approval, as described under “Preferred Stock” above, our certificate of incorporation does not contain any provisions that may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect or may delay, deter or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider to be in its best interests, including attempts that might result in a premium being paid over the market price for the shares held by stockholders.

#### **Delaware Takeover Statute**

In general, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits a Delaware corporation that is a public company from engaging in any “business combination” (as defined below) with any “interested stockholder” (defined generally as an entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with such entity or person) for a period of

three years following the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless: (1) prior to such date, the Board of Directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder; (2) on consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding those shares owned (x) by persons who are directors and also officers and (y) by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or (3) on or subsequent to such date, the business combination is approved by the Board of Directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law defines “business combination” to include: (1) any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder; (2) any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder; (3) subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder; (4) any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or (5) the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

#### **Potential for Anti-Takeover Effects**

While certain provisions of Delaware law may have an anti-takeover effect, these provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our Board of Directors and in the policies formulated by the board, and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change of control. In that regard, these provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal. The provisions also are intended to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and, as a consequence, they also may inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. Such provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

#### **Choice of Forum**

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising under the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; and any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Our amended and restated bylaws further provide that the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. The enforceability of similar exclusive federal forum provisions in other companies’ organizational documents has been challenged in legal proceedings, and while the Delaware Supreme Court has ruled that this type of exclusive federal forum provision is facially valid under Delaware law, there is uncertainty as to whether other courts would enforce such provisions and that investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

These exclusive forum provisions may limit a stockholder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find either exclusive forum provision in our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable

in an action, we may incur further significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

**Stock Exchange Listing**

We have applied to list our common stock for trading on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol ALZN.

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Upon the closing of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our shares of common stock will be Computershare Trust Company, N.A., 8742 Lucent Blvd., Suite 225, Highlands Ranch, Colorado 80129.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Upon completion of this offering, we will have 84,929,525 shares of common stock outstanding, or 85,304,525 shares if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full. Of these shares, the 2,500,000 shares sold in this offering, and 375,000 shares of the over-allotment option if exercised, will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by holders subject to lock-up agreements or by any of our affiliates within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which generally includes executive officers, directors and 10% stockholders. Of the 84,929,525 shares of our common stock to be outstanding on the closing date of this offering, approximately 40,224,210 shares will be locked-up as a result of the agreements that each of our directors, executive officers and substantially all holders of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, as well as certain other parties, have signed restricting their ability to transfer our stock and other Lock-Up Securities for 180 days after the date of this prospectus (which includes 15,000,000 shares of our common stock to be issued upon the conversion of our series A convertible preferred stock effective upon the closing of this offering and 2,000,000 shares of our common stock being purchased in this offering by Digital Power Lending, LLC, assuming it purchases \$10.0 million of shares of common stock at the assumed public offering price of \$5.00 per share in this offering). Certain of these holders will be subject to a lock-up agreement that will allow them to sell, beginning on the Leak-Out Period Commencement Date, up to 33.3% of their shares and other Lock-Up Securities in any rolling 30-day period, with a daily cap of 10% of the traded volume on Nasdaq. Holders subject to this version of the lock-up agreement will be released from such lock-up upon the earlier of (i) the 90th day after the Leak-Out Period Commencement Date and (ii) the meeting of certain stock price and trading volume thresholds, which release would be no earlier than the 10th trading day after the Leak-Out Period Commencement Date (collectively, the "Leak-Out Provisions"). Substantially all of the remaining approximately 44,705,315 shares, held by persons who are not deemed to be affiliates (at the time of or at any time during the three months preceding a sale), were either sold by us in a Regulation A offering and are freely transferable or are restricted securities under Rule 144, in that they were issued in private transactions not involving a public offering, and have been beneficially owned for at least one year. All of these remaining shares are currently eligible for sale.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person who has owned restricted shares of common stock beneficially for at least six months is entitled to sell, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of the then average weekly trading volume or 1% of the total number of outstanding shares of the same class. Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us. A person who has not been one of our affiliates for at least the three months immediately preceding the sale and who has beneficially owned shares of common stock for at least one year is entitled to sell the shares under Rule 144 without regard to any of the limitations described above.

Securities issued in reliance on Rule 701 are also restricted and may be sold by stockholders other than affiliates of ours subject only to the manner of sale provisions of Rule 144 and by affiliates under Rule 144 without compliance with its one-year holding period requirement.

### Lock-Up Agreements

We and each of our directors, executive officers and substantially all holders of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, as well as certain other parties, have agreed that, without the prior written consent of the representative on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, directly or indirectly, subject to limited exceptions that are described in "Underwriting" below, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (subject to the Leak-Out Provisions, as applicable):

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, in each case whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the locked-up party or with respect to which the locked-up party has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (including without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed

to be beneficially owned by the locked-up party in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities that may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant) (collectively, the “Lock-Up Securities”);

- enter into any hedging, swap or other arrangement or transaction that transfers to another entity, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any Lock-Up Securities, or publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing; or
- otherwise enter into any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (whether by the locked-up party or any other person) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise.

We will not file a registration statement under the Securities Act in connection with any transaction by us or any person that is prohibited pursuant to the foregoing.

Upon the expiration of the applicable lock-up periods, substantially all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to the limitations discussed above.

## UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement between us and the underwriters named below, for which Spartan Capital Securities, LLC, is acting as the representative (the “representative”), we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, the number of shares of our common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Spartan Capital Securities, LLC	
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,500,000</b>

Under the terms of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters are committed to purchase all of the shares offered by this prospectus (other than the shares subject to the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares), if the underwriters buy any of such shares. The underwriters’ obligation to purchase the shares is subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, including, among others, the continued accuracy of representations and warranties made by us in the underwriting agreement, delivery of legal opinions and the absence of any material changes in our assets, business or prospects after the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters initially propose to offer our common stock directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the front cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at such offering price less a concession not to exceed \$            per share. After the initial public offering of the shares of our common stock, the offering price and other selling terms may be changed by the underwriters. Sales of shares of our common stock made outside the United States may be made by affiliates of certain of the underwriters.

### Over-Allotment Option

We have granted to the underwriters an option to purchase up to 375,000 additional shares of our common stock at the same price per share as they are paying for the shares shown in the table above. The underwriters may exercise this option in whole or in part at any time within 45 days after the closing of this offering. To the extent the underwriters exercise this option, each underwriter will be committed, so long as the conditions of the underwriting agreement are satisfied, to purchase a number of additional shares proportionate to that underwriters’ initial commitment as indicated in the table at the beginning of this section plus, in the event that any underwriter defaults in its obligation to purchase shares under the underwriting agreement, certain additional shares.

### Discounts and Commissions

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions we will pay to the underwriters. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of our common stock.

	Per Share	Total	
		No Exercise	Full Exercise
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount to be paid by us <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$	\$
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

- (1) Represents a blended underwriting discount for all shares. The underwriters will receive an underwriting discount equal to 5.0% on            shares purchased by certain of our affiliates and 7.0% on all other shares sold in this offering.

We have agreed to reimburse the representative of the underwriters for actual non-accountable expenses equal to 1% of the aggregate gross proceeds of the offering (excluding gross proceeds attributable to the shares purchased by certain of our affiliates). We have also agreed to reimburse the representative for



accountable legal expenses incurred by the representative in connection with the offering, in an estimated amount of approximately \$300,000, less the Retainer (as defined below). We have paid an expense deposit of \$50,000, to the representative, which will be applied against the actual accountable expenses that will be payable by us to the representative in connection with this offering. We have also paid the representative's legal counsel an initial retainer in the amount of \$50,000 (the "Retainer"), which will be applied against the accountable legal expenses incurred by the representative and payable by us in connection with this offering.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering payable by us, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$515,000.

### **Underwriter Warrants**

We have agreed to issue to Spartan Capital Securities, LLC warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 7% of the shares of common stock sold in this offering (excluding the shares sold to certain of our affiliates) (the "Underwriter Warrants"). The Underwriter Warrants are exercisable 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part at \$6.25 per share (125% of the public offering price), but may not be transferred at any time prior to the date which is 180 days beginning on the date of commencement of sales of securities in connection with this offering and expiring on a date which is no more than five (5) years from the commencement of sales of the public offering in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1)(A). The Underwriter Warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e). Spartan Capital Securities, LLC (or its respective permitted assignees under Rule 5110(e)(2)(B)) will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate the Underwriter Warrants or the securities underlying such warrants, nor will they engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such warrants or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days following the date of commencement of sales pursuant to the offering. In addition, the Underwriter Warrants provide for "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to the shares underlying such warrants, exercisable in certain cases for a period of no more than seven (7) years from the effective date of the offering in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8)(D). We will bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the securities issuable on exercise of the Underwriter Warrants other than underwriting commissions incurred and payable by the holders thereof. The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Underwriter Warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary cash dividend or our recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the exercise price of the Underwriter Warrants or the underlying shares of such warrants will not be adjusted for issuances of shares of common stock at a price below such warrants' exercise price.

Digital Power Lending, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Ault Global Holdings, Inc. may purchase up to \$10.0 million (2,000,000 shares) of common stock in this offering at the same price and on the same terms as other investors in this offering, except that a reduced underwriting discount will be paid to the underwriters for the sale of common stock to Digital Power Lending. Milton C. Ault III, our current Executive Chairman, is an executive officer and director of Ault Global Holdings, as are several other officers and board members of our company. Assuming Digital Power Lending purchases such shares, only 500,000 shares of common stock will be sold to the public in this offering. Although these shares and certain other outstanding shares will be freely tradable following this offering, approximately 45.6% of our outstanding shares of common stock will be held by our executive officers and directors and their respective affiliates after this offering if Digital Power Lending purchases 2,000,000 shares. These shares and a significant number of additional shares will be restricted from sale for a limited period of time under the terms of lock-up agreements.

### **Stabilization**

In accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, the underwriters may engage in activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock, including short sales and purchases to cover positions created by short positions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and passive market making.

- Short positions involve sales by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares involved in the sales made by the underwriters in excess of the number of shares they are obligated to purchase is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase by exercising their option to purchase additional shares. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in their option to purchase additional shares. The underwriters may close out any short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market.
- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security as long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specific maximum price.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of our common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters sell more shares than could be covered by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, thereby creating a naked short position, the position can only be closed out by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.
- In passive market making, market makers in our common stock who are underwriters or prospective underwriters may, subject to limitations, make bids for or purchase shares of our common stock until the time, if any, at which a stabilizing bid is made.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result of these activities, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on The Nasdaq Capital Market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. In addition, neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation that the representative will engage in these stabilizing transactions or that any transaction, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

#### **Indemnification**

We and the underwriters have agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of such liabilities.

#### **Discretionary Accounts**

The underwriters have informed us that they do not expect to make sales to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority in excess of 5% of the shares of our common stock being offered in this offering.

#### **IPO Pricing**

Prior to the completion of this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price has been negotiated between us and the representative. Among the factors

considered in these negotiations are: (i) the capitalization of our company at the time of the offering, (ii) market and general economic conditions and changes in the prospects and/or forecasts of our company, (iii) the representative's review of our company's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2020 and subsequently filed unaudited financial statements and (iv) the representative's determination of our company's pre-money valuation (based upon the information provided to the representative by us).

#### **Clear Market; Lock-Up Agreements**

We have agreed that for a period of three months after the closing of this offering, we and any of our successors will not, without the prior written consent of the representative, which may be withheld or delayed in the representative's sole discretion:

- offer, issue, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock or publicly disclose the intention to undertake any of the foregoing; or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another entity, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any of our common stock or such other securities;

whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of shares of our capital stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The prior sentence will not apply to (i) the issuance of the warrants to the representative and the shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of such warrants; (ii) the issuance of shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of our common stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities or the exercise of warrants or options (including net exercise) or the settlement of RSUs (including net settlement), in each case outstanding on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus; (iii) grants of stock options, stock awards, restricted stock, RSUs, or other equity awards and the issuance of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock (whether upon the exercise of stock options or otherwise) to our employees, officers, directors, advisors, or consultants pursuant to the terms of an equity compensation plan in effect as of the closing of this offering and described in this prospectus, provided that such recipients enter into a lock-up agreement with the representative; (iv) our filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to any plan in effect on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus or any assumed benefit plan pursuant to an acquisition or similar strategic transaction; or (v) the issuance of shares of our common stock or such other securities in connection with joint ventures, commercial relationships or other strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the company, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith within 90 days after the date of the underwriting agreement, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a person (or to the equity holders of a person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the company and shall provide to the company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

Each of our directors, executive officers and substantially all holders of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock as of the effective date of this registration statement, has entered into lock-up agreements with the representative prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each of these persons or entities has agreed that, for a period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (subject to the Leak-Out Provisions, as applicable), none of them will, without the prior written consent of the representative (which may be withheld or delayed in the representative's sole discretion):

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of the Lock-Up Securities;

- enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of the Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise, make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any Lock-Up Securities, or publicly disclose the intention to undertake any of the foregoing; or
- otherwise enter into any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (whether by the locked-up party or any other person) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph and contained in the lock-up agreements do not apply, subject in certain cases to various conditions, to certain transactions, including (a) transfers or dispositions of Lock-Up Securities (i) as bona fide gifts, or for bona fide estate planning purposes, (ii) by will, other testamentary document or intestacy, (iii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the locked-up party or any immediate family member thereof, (iv) to a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other entity of which the locked-up party and/or one or more members of its immediate family members are the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests, (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv), (vi) in the case of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate of the locked-up party, or to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the locked-up party or its affiliates or (B) as part of a distribution or other transfer to general or limited partners, members or stockholders of, or other holders of equity in, the locked-up party, (vii) by operation of law, (viii) to us from an employee or other service provider upon death, disability or termination of employment or service relationship of such employee or service provider, (ix) to us in connection with the vesting, settlement or exercise of restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of our common stock (including “net” or “cashless” exercise), including for the payment of exercise price and tax and remittance payments, or (x) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction approved by our board of directors and made to all stockholders involving a change in control, provided that if such transaction is not completed, all such Lock-Up Securities would remain subject to the restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph; (b) exercise of outstanding options, settlement of RSUs or other equity awards granted pursuant to plans or other equity compensation arrangements or exercise warrants, in each case described in this prospectus, provided that any Lock-Up Securities received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; (c) the conversion of outstanding preferred stock, warrants to acquire preferred stock or convertible securities or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock into shares of our common stock, provided that any common stock or warrants received upon such conversion would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; and (d) the establishment by locked-up parties of one or more trading plans under Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer or disposition of Lock-Up Securities during the 180 days following the date of this prospectus and no filing by any party under the Exchange Act or other public announcement would be required or made voluntarily in connection with such trading plan.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing will prevent our directors or executive officers from, or restrict their ability to, (i) purchase our securities in a public or private transaction, or (ii) exercise or convert any options, warrants or other convertible securities issued to or held by such director or executive officer, including those granted under our 2021 Stock Incentive Plan.

#### **Other Relationships**

The representative and its affiliates may provide various advisory, investment and commercial banking and other services to us in the ordinary course of business, for which they may receive customary fees and

commissions. The representative has acted as our consultant in connection with the five-year MCKEA Consulting Agreement, entered into in June 2017, and as our placement agent in connection with our 2017 Offering, our 2019 Offering, and the two-year uplisting agreement entered into in June 2019, for which it received compensation.

The representative may in the future provide us and our affiliates with investment banking and financial advisory services for which it may in the future receive customary fees. The representative may release, or authorize us to release, as the case may be, the Lock-Up Securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice.

### **Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The representative may allocate a number of shares to the underwriters and selling group members, if any, for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Any such allocations for online distributions will be made by the representative on the same basis as other allocations.

### **Listing**

In connection with this offering, we have applied to list our common stock for trading on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “ALZN.” There is no assurance, however, that our common stock will be listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market or any other national securities exchange.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

### **Selling Restrictions**

#### ***Canada***

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus supplement (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

#### ***European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive, each, a Relevant Member State, an offer to the public of any shares of our common stock may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any shares of our common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;

- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representative for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares of our common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any shares of our common stock in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares of our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any shares of our common stock, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State, and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

#### ***United Kingdom***

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, or FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares of our common stock in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us; and
- it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares of our common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

#### ***Switzerland***

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or the SIX, or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, or the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or CISA. Accordingly, no public distribution, offering or advertising, as defined in CISA, its implementing ordinances and notices, and no distribution to any non-qualified investor, as defined in CISA, its implementing ordinances and notices, shall be undertaken in or from Switzerland, and the investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

#### ***Australia***

No placement document, prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document has been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, or the ASIC, in relation to the offering.

This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act 2001, or the Corporations Act, and does not purport to include the information required for a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act.

Any offer in Australia of the shares may only be made to persons, the Exempt Investors, who are “sophisticated investors” (within the meaning of section 708(8) of the Corporations Act), “professional investors” (within the meaning of section 708(11) of the Corporations Act) or otherwise pursuant to one or more exemptions contained in section 708 of the Corporations Act so that it is lawful to offer the shares without disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act.

The shares applied for by Exempt Investors in Australia must not be offered for sale in Australia in the period of 12 months after the date of allotment under the offering, except in circumstances where disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act would not be required pursuant to an exemption under section 708 of the Corporations Act or otherwise or where the offer is pursuant to a disclosure document which complies with Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act. Any person acquiring shares must observe such Australian on-sale restrictions.

This prospectus contains general information only and does not take account of the investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs of any particular person. It does not contain any securities recommendations or financial product advice. Before making an investment decision, investors need to consider whether the information in this prospectus is appropriate to their needs, objectives and circumstances, and, if necessary, seek expert advice on those matters.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Olshan Frome Wolosky LLP, New York, New York will pass upon the validity of the issuance of the shares of our common stock being offered by this prospectus as our counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the underwriters by Haynes and Boone, LLP, New York, New York.

**EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Alzamend Neuro, Inc. as of April 30, 2020 and 2019 and for each of the two years in the period ended April 30, 2020 included in this prospectus and in this registration statement have been audited by Squar Milner LLP (which effective as of November 1, 2020, merged with Baker Tilly US, LLP), an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report thereon (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph relating to the entity's ability to continue as a going concern), and included in this prospectus and registration statement, in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including amendments and relevant exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act covering the Securities to be sold in this offering. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, summarizes material provisions of contracts and other documents that we refer to in the prospectus. Since this prospectus does not contain all of the information contained in the registration statement, you should read the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules for further information with respect to us and the Securities. You may review and copy the registration statement, reports and other information we file at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also request copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee by writing to the SEC. For further information on the public reference facility, please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Our SEC filings, including the registration statement, are also available to you on the SEC's Web site at <http://www.sec.gov>.

Immediately upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to periodic reporting and other informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. We maintain a website at <http://www.alzamend.com>, at which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this prospectus.



## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.

**For the Nine Months Ended January 31, 2021**

<a href="#"><u>Balance Sheets as of January 31, 2021 (unaudited) and April 30, 2020</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-2</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Operations for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020 (unaudited)</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-3</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020 (unaudited)</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-4</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020 (unaudited)</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-5</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Financial Statements (unaudited)</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-6</u></a>

**For the Year Ended April 30, 2020**

<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-25</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Balance Sheets as of April 30, 2020 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-26</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Operations for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-27</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-28</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-29</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Financial Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-30</u></a>

## ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.

## BALANCE SHEETS

	January 31, 2021 (unaudited)	April 30, 2020
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash	\$ 40,737	\$ 90,285
Note receivable, related party, net	—	100,915
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	761,270	1,622,815
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>802,007</b>	<b>1,814,015</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 802,007</b>	<b>\$ 1,814,015</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 877,019	\$ 929,639
Related party payable	64,343	62,667
Short-term advances, related party	800,000	—
Convertible notes, net	308,804	—
Convertible notes, related party, net	47,788	—
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>2,097,954</b>	<b>992,306</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>\$ 2,097,954</b>	<b>\$ 992,306</b>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>		
Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value: 10,000,000 shares authorized; Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 stated value per share, 1,360,000 shares designated; 750,000 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2021 and April 30, 2020, respectively	75	75
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value: 300,000,000 shares authorized; 64,762,858 shares issued and outstanding as of January 31, 2021 and April 30, 2020	6,476	6,476
Additional paid-in capital	29,156,400	27,584,227
Note receivable for common stock – related party	(14,883,295)	(14,983,200)
Accumulated deficit	(15,575,603)	(11,785,869)
<b>TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>(1,295,947)</b>	<b>821,709</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>\$ 802,007</b>	<b>\$ 1,814,015</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(unaudited)**

	<b>For the Nine Months Ended January 31,</b>	
	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Research and development	\$ 1,018,021	\$ 826,642
General and administrative	2,713,891	2,338,240
Total operating expenses	3,731,912	3,164,882
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(3,731,912)</b>	<b>(3,164,882)</b>
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE), NET</b>		
Gain on extinguishment of debt	62,418	—
Interest expense	(108,181)	—
Interest expense – related party	(13,765)	—
Interest income – related party	1,706	11,436
<b>Total other income (expense), net</b>	<b>(57,822)</b>	<b>11,436</b>
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<b>\$ (3,789,734)</b>	<b>\$ (3,153,446)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per common share</b>	<b>\$ (0.05)</b>	<b>\$ (0.04)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding</b>	<b>72,262,858</b>	<b>71,036,787</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(unaudited)**

	<b>For the Nine Months Ended January 31,</b>	
	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$(3,789,734)	\$(3,153,446)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Interest expense – debt discount	97,446	—
Interest expense – debt discount, related party	12,088	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt	(62,418)	—
Stock-based compensation to employees and consultants	1,735,497	1,662,217
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	605,279	(142,651)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(52,312)	(497,831)
Related party payable	—	(16,666)
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,454,154)	(2,148,437)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Proceeds from repayments of notes receivable – related party	100,915	105,000
Net cash provided by investing activities	100,915	105,000
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock and warrants, net	—	2,288,395
Advances from related party payable	1,676	—
Proceeds from short-term advances, related party	800,000	—
Proceeds from note payable	62,110	—
Proceeds from note receivable for common stock – related party	99,905	6,000
Proceeds from convertible note payable	290,000	—
Proceeds from convertible note payable, related party	50,000	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,303,691	2,294,395
Net (decrease) increase in cash	(49,548)	250,958
Cash at beginning of period	90,285	42,606
Cash at end of period	<u>\$ 40,737</u>	<u>\$ 293,564</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		
Non-cash financing activities:		
Issuance of common stock for prepaid consulting services	\$ —	\$ 683,379
Fair value of warrants issued in connection with convertible notes payable	\$ 78,642	\$ —
Fair value of warrants issued in connection with convertible notes payable, related party	\$ 14,300	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
**Nine Months Ended January 31, 2021**  
**(unaudited)**

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Note Receivable for Common Stock – Related Party	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
BALANCES, April 30, 2020	750,000	\$ 75	64,762,858	\$ 6,476	\$27,584,227	\$ (14,983,200)	\$ (11,785,869)	\$ 821,709
Stock-based compensation to employees and consultants	—	—	—	—	1,479,231	—	—	1,479,231
Proceeds from note receivable – related party for common stock	—	—	—	—	—	99,905	—	99,905
Fair value of warrants issued in connection with convertible notes	—	—	—	—	78,642	—	—	78,642
Fair value of warrants issued in connection with convertible notes – related party	—	—	—	—	14,300	—	—	14,300
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,789,734)	(3,789,734)
BALANCES, January 31, 2021	<u>750,000</u>	<u>\$ 75</u>	<u>64,762,858</u>	<u>\$ 6,476</u>	<u>\$29,156,400</u>	<u>\$ (14,883,295)</u>	<u>\$ (15,575,603)</u>	<u>\$ (1,295,947)</u>

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**Nine Months Ended January 31, 2020**  
**(unaudited)**

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Note Receivable for Common Stock – Related Party	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
BALANCES, April 30, 2019	750,000	\$ 75	61,878,465	\$ 6,188	\$22,686,285	\$ (15,000,000)	\$ (7,375,633)	\$ 316,915
Issuance of common stock	—	—	2,284,393	228	2,288,107	—	—	2,288,335
Stock-based compensation to employees and consultants	—	—	—	—	1,293,915	—	—	1,293,915
Proceeds from note receivable – related party for common stock	—	—	—	—	—	6,000	—	6,000
Issuance of common stock for services	—	—	600,000	60	808,319	—	—	808,379
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3,153,446)	(3,153,446)
BALANCES, January 31, 2020	<u>750,000</u>	<u>\$ 75</u>	<u>64,762,858</u>	<u>\$ 6,476</u>	<u>\$27,076,626</u>	<u>\$ (14,994,000)</u>	<u>\$ (10,529,079)</u>	<u>\$ 1,560,098</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

## ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — Unaudited

**1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS**

Alzamend Neuro, Inc. (the “Company” or “Alzamend”), is a specialty pharmaceutical company that was formed on February 26, 2016, to develop and commercialize patented intellectual property to prevent, treat and cure Alzheimer’s disease (“Alzheimer’s” or “AD”). The Company has licensed an immunotherapy vaccine peptide that works both as a treatment and vaccine against Alzheimer’s and an ionic cocrystal of lithium to mitigate extreme agitation and forestall other deterioration as displayed by patients with up to moderate AD and possibly other neurodegenerative diseases (collectively, the “Technology”).

The Company is devoting substantially all its efforts towards research and development of its Technology and raising capital. The Company has not generated any product revenue to date. The Company has financed its operations to date primarily through debt financings and through the sale of its Common Stock. The Company expects to continue to incur net losses in the foreseeable future.

**2. LIQUIDITY, GOING CONCERN AND MANAGEMENT’S PLANS**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will continue as a going concern. As of January 31, 2021, the Company had cash of \$40,737 and an accumulated deficit of \$15,575,603. The Company has incurred recurring losses for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 totaling \$3,789,734. In the past, the Company has financed its operations principally through issuances of promissory notes and equity securities.

In March of 2021, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Digital Power Lending, a California limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of AGH, or DPL, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell an aggregate of 6,666,667 shares of its common stock for an aggregate of \$10 million, or \$1.50 per share, which sales will be made in tranches. On March 9, 2021, DPL paid \$4 million, less the \$1.8 million in advances and the surrender for cancellation of the \$50,000 convertible promissory note, each as described below, for an aggregate of 2,666,667 shares of the Company’s common stock. According to the securities purchase agreement, DPL will purchase an additional (i) 1,333,333 shares of the Company’s common stock once the FDA shall have approved the Company’s IND for the Company’s phase 1a clinical trials for a purchase price of \$2 million, and (ii) 2,666,667 shares of the Company’s common stock once the Company has completed these phase 1a clinical trials for a purchase price of \$4 million. The Company presently expects to meet the first milestone on or about May 31, 2021 and the second milestone on or about September 30, 2021. The Company further agreed to issue DPL warrants to purchase a number of shares of its common stock equal to 50% of the shares of common stock purchased under the securities purchase agreement at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share. Finally, the Company agreed that for a period of eighteen months following the date of the payment of the final tranche of \$4 million, DPL will have the right to invest an additional \$10 million on the same terms, except that no specific milestones have been determined with respect to the additional \$10 million as of the date of this prospectus.

The Company expects to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future and needs to raise additional capital until it is able to generate revenues from operations sufficient to fund its development and commercial operations. Based on our current business plan, we believe that our cash and cash equivalents at January 31, 2021, are not sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements during the twelve-month period subsequent to the issuance of the financial statements included in this prospectus. Management believes that the Company has access to capital resources through potential public or private issuance of debt or equity securities. However, the Company cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all, in which case it may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and/or commercialization of its product. The Company may also be required to (a) seek collaborators for its product at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable and on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; or (b) relinquish or otherwise dispose of rights to Technology or its product that the Company would otherwise seek to deploy or commercialize. These matters raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might become necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

*Impact of Coronavirus on the Company's Operations*

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of COVID-19 as a pandemic which continues to spread throughout the United States and the world. We are monitoring the outbreak of COVID-19 and the related business and travel restrictions and changes to behavior intended to reduce its spread, and its impact on our operations, financial position, cash flows, supply chains, and the industry in general, in addition to the impact on our employees. Due to the rapid development and fluidity of this situation, the magnitude and duration of the pandemic and its impact on our operations and liquidity is uncertain as of the date of this prospectus.

The outbreak of COVID-19 could adversely impact our business, including delaying our nonclinical studies and clinical trials. We are still assessing our business operations and system supports and the impact COVID-19 may have on our results of operations and financial condition, but there can be no assurance that this analysis will enable us to avoid part or all of any impact from the spread of COVID-19 or its consequences, including downturns in business sentiment generally or in our sector in particular.

Our operations are located in Orange County, CA and Tampa, FL, and members of our senior management work in Atlanta, GA and New York, NY. We have been following the recommendations of local health authorities to minimize exposure risk for our employees, including the temporary closures of our offices and having employees work remotely to the extent possible, which has to an extent adversely affected their efficiency.

Our offices remain closed to non-essential employees based on the occupancy and social distancing orders from health authorities. Non-essential staff continue to work remotely utilizing secure remote access systems and technology infrastructure. The Company believes it has adequate internal communications system and can remain operational with a remote staff.

### **3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and pursuant to applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. In management's opinion, the accompanying statements reflect adjustments necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations, and cash flows for those periods indicated, and contain adequate disclosure to make the information presented not misleading. Adjustments included herein are of a normal, recurring nature unless otherwise disclosed in the footnotes. The financial statements and notes thereto should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended April 30, 2020 included in this prospectus. The accompanying balance sheet at January 31, 2021 has been derived from the audited balance sheet at April 30, 2020 contained in this prospectus. Results of operations for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations for a full year.

Effective June 28, 2018, the board of directors approved a 1-for-4 reverse stock split of our Common Stock. As a result of the reverse stock split, every four (4) shares of our pre-reverse stock split Common Stock were combined and reclassified into one share of our Common Stock. The number of shares of Common Stock subject to outstanding options and warrants were also reduced by a factor of four as of June 28, 2018. All historical share and per-share amounts reflected throughout the financial statements and other financial information in this filing have been adjusted to reflect the reverse stock split. The par value per share of our Common Stock was not affected by the reverse stock split.

#### **Accounting Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with U.S. GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues

and expenses during the reporting period. The Company's critical accounting policies that involve significant judgment and estimates include share-based compensation, warrant valuation, and valuation of deferred income taxes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a remaining maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. As of January 31, 2021 and April 30, 2020, the Company had no cash equivalents.

### **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The Company's financial instruments are accounts payable, notes payable and notes payable, related party. The recorded values of accounts payable approximate their fair values based on their short-term nature. The recorded values of notes payable and notes payable, related party are recorded at their carrying value, net of any unamortized debt discount, which approximates their fair value based on their short-term nature and as interest rates approximate market rates.

U.S. GAAP defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The fair value hierarchy is based on three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value, of which the first two are considered observable and the last is considered unobservable:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Inputs other than Level 1 that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 assumptions: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities including liabilities resulting from imbedded derivatives associated with certain warrants to purchase Common Stock.

The fair values of warrants are determined using the Black-Scholes valuation model, a "Level 3" fair value measurement, based on the estimated fair value of common stock, volatility based on the historical volatility data of similar companies, considering the industry, products and market capitalization of such other entities, the expected life based on the remaining contractual term of the conversion option and warrants and the risk free interest rate based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury Securities with a maturity equivalent to the warrants' contractual life.

### **Income Taxes**

The Company determines its income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability approach, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are calculated and recorded based upon the future tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory tax rates applicable to future periods for differences between the financial statements carrying amounts and the tax basis of existing assets and liabilities. Generally, deferred income taxes are classified as current or non-current in accordance with the classification of the related asset or liability. Those not related to an asset or a liability are classified as current or non-current depending on the periods in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are provided for significant deferred income tax assets when it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. As of January 31, 2021, the Company has fully reserved the net deferred income tax assets by taking a full valuation allowance against these assets.

The Company recognizes tax liabilities by prescribing a minimum probability threshold that a tax position must meet before a financial statement benefit is recognized and also provides guidance on de-recognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure



and transition. The minimum threshold is defined as a tax position that is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the applicable taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amount recorded, such differences impact income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. Interest and penalties, if any, related to accrued liabilities for potential tax assessments are included in income tax expense. U.S. GAAP also requires management to evaluate tax positions taken by the Company and recognize a liability if the Company has taken uncertain tax positions that more likely than not would not be sustained upon examination by applicable taxing authorities. Management of the Company has evaluated tax positions taken by the Company and has concluded that as of January 31, 2021, there are no uncertain tax positions taken, or expected to be taken, that would require recognition of a liability that would require disclosure in the financial statements.

### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs consist of scientific consulting fees and lab supplies, as well as fees paid to other entities that conduct certain research and development activities on behalf of the Company.

The Company has acquired and may continue to acquire the rights to develop and commercialize new product candidates from third parties. The upfront payments to acquire license, product or rights, as well as any future milestone payments, are immediately recognized as research and development expense provided that there is no alternative future use of the rights in other research and development projects.

### Stock-Based Compensation

We maintain a stock-based compensation plan as a long-term incentive for employees, non-employee directors and consultants. The plan allows for the issuance of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, restricted stock units, and other forms of equity awards.

We recognize stock-based compensation expense for stock options on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period and account for forfeitures as they occur. Our stock-based compensation costs are based upon the grant date fair value of options estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. To the extent any stock option grants are made subject to the achievement of a performance-based milestone, management evaluates when the achievement of any such performance-based milestone is probable based on the relative satisfaction of the performance conditions as of the reporting date.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizes inputs which are highly subjective assumptions and generally require significant judgment. These assumptions include:

- **Fair Value of Common Stock.** See the subsection titled “— Common Stock Valuations” below.
- **Risk-Free Interest Rate.** The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero coupon issues in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of the option.
- **Expected Volatility.** Because we have been privately held and do not have any trading history for our common stock, the expected volatility was estimated based on the average volatility for comparable publicly traded life sciences companies over a period equal to the expected term of the stock option grants. The comparable companies were chosen based on the similar size, stage in life cycle or area of specialty. We will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of our own stock price becomes available.
- **Expected Term.** The expected term represents the period that the stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding and is determined using the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term), as we do not have sufficient historical data to use any other method to estimate expected term.
- **Expected Dividend Yield.** We have never paid dividends on our common stock and have no plans to pay dividends on our common stock. Therefore, we used an expected dividend yield of zero.

Certain of such assumptions involve inherent uncertainties and the application of significant judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our stock-based compensation could be materially different.

### **Common Stock Valuations**

There is no public market for our common stock, and, as a result, the fair value of the shares of common stock underlying our share-based awards was estimated on each grant date by our board of directors. To determine the fair value of our common stock underlying option grants, our board of directors considered, among other things, input from management, and our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant, and factors that may have changed from the date of the most recent valuation through the date of the grant. These factors included, but were not limited to:

- our results of operations and financial position, including our levels of available capital resources;
- our stage of development and material risks related to our business;
- progress of our research and development activities;
- our business conditions and projections;
- the valuation of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors, as well as recently completed mergers and acquisitions of peer companies;
- the lack of marketability of our common stock as a private company;
- the prices at which we sold shares of our common stock to outside investors in arms-length transactions;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for our security holders, such as an initial public offering or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions;
- trends and developments in our industry; and
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors.

Following the closing of our initial public offering, our board of directors will determine the fair market value of our common stock based on the closing price of our common stock as reported on the date of grant.

### **Warrants**

The Company accounts for stock warrants as either equity instruments, derivative liabilities, or liabilities in accordance with ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity* and ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, depending on the specific terms of the warrant agreement.

### **Debt Issued with Warrants**

The Company considers guidance within ASC 470-20, *Debt*, ASC 480, and ASC 815 when accounting for the issuance of convertible debt with detachable warrants. As described above under the caption "Warrants," the Company classifies stock warrants as either equity instruments, derivative liabilities, or liabilities depending on the specific terms of the warrant agreement.

In circumstances in which debt is issued with equity-classified warrants, the proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt are allocated to the warrants and convertible debt based on their relative estimated fair value. The fair value of equity warrants is recorded as a discount to the convertible debt with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The debt discount and amortized as interest expense using effective interest method.

*Embedded Derivatives.* The Company considers whether there are any embedded features in debt instruments that require bifurcation and separate accounting as derivative financial instruments pursuant to ASC 815.

**Beneficial Conversion Feature.** If the amount allocated to the convertible debt results in an effective per share conversion price less than the fair value of the Company's common stock on the commitment date, the intrinsic value of this beneficial conversion feature is recorded as a discount to the convertible debt with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The beneficial conversion feature discount is equal to the difference between the effective conversion price and the fair value of the Company's common stock at the commitment date, unless limited by the remaining proceeds allocated to the debt. At issuance, the effective conversion price of the Company's convertible notes payable were not deemed to be below estimated fair value of the Company's common stock, and as a result, no beneficial conversion feature was recorded.

The Company accounts for debt as liabilities measured at amortized cost and amortizes the resulting debt discount from allocation of proceeds to interest expense using the effective interest method over the expected term of the Notes pursuant to ASC 835, *Interest*.

### Emerging Growth Company Status

The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act, until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that it (i) is no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opts out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

### Loss per Common Share

The Company utilizes FASB ASC Topic No. 260, *Earnings per Share*. Basic loss per share is computed by dividing loss available to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted loss per share is computed similar to basic loss per share except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if the potential common shares had been issued and if the additional common shares were dilutive. Diluted loss per common share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if convertible preferred stock, options and warrants were to be exercised or converted or otherwise resulted in the issuance of Common Stock that then shared in the earnings of the entity.

Since the effects of outstanding options, warrants and convertible preferred stock are anti-dilutive in the periods presented, shares of Common Stock underlying these instruments have been excluded from the computation of loss per common share.

The following sets forth the number of shares of Common Stock underlying outstanding convertible preferred stock, options, warrants, and convertible notes that have been excluded from the computation of loss per common share:

	For the Nine Months Ended January 31,	
	2021	2020
Series A convertible preferred stock	15,000,000	15,000,000
Stock options <sup>(1)</sup>	16,300,000	16,175,000
Warrants	6,769,635	6,652,035
Convertible notes	245,999	—
	<u>38,315,634</u>	<u>37,827,035</u>

- (1) The Company has excluded 7,500,000 stock options, with an exercise price of \$0.0004, from its anti-dilutive securities as these shares have been included in our determination of basic loss per share

as they represent shares issuable for little or no cash consideration upon the satisfaction of certain conditions pursuant to ASC 260-10-45-13.

### Reclassifications

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform to the current period financial statement presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on previously reported results of operations.

### Recent Accounting Standards

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) and adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, the impact of recently issued standards that are not yet effective are not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s financial position or results of operations upon adoption.

In February 2016, the FASB issued No. 2016-02, *Leases* (“Topic 842” or “ASU 2016-02”), which supersedes the guidance in former ASC 840, *Leases*. The FASB issued further updates to this guidance in July 2018 through ASU 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases* and ASU 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*. The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases today. The standard is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted, and is required to be adopted using a modified retrospective approach. The Company adopted this standard on May 1, 2019. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s financial position, results of operations, cash flows, or financial statement disclosures as our only lease, which is related to office space, has a term of less than 12 months.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-11, *Earnings per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)* (“ASU 2017-11”). ASU 2017-11 consists of two parts. The amendments in Part I of this update change the classification analysis of certain equity-linked financial instruments (or embedded features) with down round features. When determining whether certain financial instruments should be classified as liabilities or equity instruments, a down round feature no longer precludes equity classification when assessing whether the instrument is indexed to an entity’s own stock. The amendments also clarify existing disclosure requirements for equity-classified instruments. As a result, a freestanding equity-linked financial instrument (or embedded conversion option) no longer would be accounted for as a derivative liability at fair value as a result of the existence of a down round feature. For freestanding equity classified financial instruments, the amendments require entities that present earnings per share (“EPS”) in accordance with Topic 260 to recognize the effect of the down round feature when it is triggered. That effect is treated as a dividend and as a reduction of income available to common stockholders in basic EPS. Convertible instruments with embedded conversion options that have down round features are now subject to the specialized guidance for contingent beneficial conversion features (in Subtopic 470-20, *Debt — Debt with Conversion and Other Options*), including related EPS guidance (in Topic 260). The amendments in Part II of this update re-characterize the indefinite deferral of certain provisions of Topic 480 that now are presented as pending content in the Codification, to a scope exception. Those amendments do not have an accounting effect. For public business entities, the amendments in Part I of this update are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. For all other entities, the amendments in Part I of this update are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted for all entities, including adoption in an interim period. If an entity early adopts the amendments in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The amendments in Part II of this update do not require any transition guidance because those amendments do not have an accounting effect. The Company chose to early adopt ASU 2017-11 during the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, (“ASU 2018-07”). ASU 2018-07 simplifies the accounting for share-based payments granted to nonemployees for goods and services. Under ASU 2018-07, most of the guidance on such payments to nonemployees would be aligned with the requirements for share-based payments granted to employees. The changes take effect for public companies for fiscal years starting after Dec. 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s financial position or results of operations.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*, (“ASU 2018-13”). The amendments modify the disclosure requirements in Topic 820 to add disclosures regarding changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty. Certain disclosure requirements in Topic 820 are also removed or modified. The amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Certain of the amendments are to be applied prospectively while others are to be applied retrospectively. The Company adopted ASU 2018-13 as of May 1, 2020. The standard had no material impact on its financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt — Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging — Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40)*. This ASU reduces the number of accounting models for convertible debt instruments and convertible preferred stock. As well as amend the guidance for the derivatives scope exception for contracts in an entity’s own equity to reduce form-over-substance-based accounting conclusions. In addition, this ASU improves and amends the related EPS guidance. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods therein. Adoption is either a modified retrospective method or a fully retrospective method of transition. We are currently assessing the impact the new guidance will have on our financial statements.

The Company has considered all other recently issued accounting standards and does not believe the adoption of such standards will have a material impact on its financial statements.

#### **4. NOTE RECEIVABLE, RELATED PARTY, NET**

On April 10, 2018, Avalanche International Corp., a related party (“Avalanche”), issued a promissory note (the “AVLP Note”) to the Company pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide Avalanche a loan of up to \$995,500 for the period ending on April 30, 2019, subject to the terms and conditions stated in the AVLP Note. The AVLP Note accrues interest at 10% per annum and includes a 10% original issue discount. The balance outstanding on the AVLP Note as of April 30, 2020, was \$100,915. During the month of August 2020, the principal and accrued interest on the AVLP Note was paid in full.

In accordance with ASC No. 310, *Receivables* (“ASC 310”), the Company accounted for the AVLP Note at amortized cost, which represented the amount at which the promissory note was acquired, adjusted for accrued interest and accretion of original issue discount. Interest was accreted using the effective interest method. The Company recorded interest on an accrual basis and recognized it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the promissory note. The original issue discount of \$90,500 was amortized as interest income through the maturity date. During the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company recorded contractual interest income from the stated interest rate of \$1,706 and \$2,544, respectively.

On April 30, 2019, the Company and Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC (“ALSF”) entered into a securities purchase agreement for the purchase of 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$15,000,000, or \$1.50 per share with 5,000,000 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance. The total purchase price of \$15,000,000 was in the form of a non-interest bearing note receivable with a 12-month term from ALSF, a related party. In November 2019, the term of the note receivable was extended to December 31, 2021. The note is secured by a pledge of the purchased shares. As the note receivable from ALSF is related to the issuance of common stock, it is recorded

as an offset to additional paid-in capital. During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, proceeds from the note receivable for common stock, related party, were \$99,905.

## 5. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets are as follows:

	January 31, 2021	April 30, 2020
Prepaid consulting fees	\$ 744,210	\$1,513,602
Interest receivable	—	77,153
Other prepaid expenses	850	15,850
Other receivables	16,210	16,210
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>\$ 761,270</u>	<u>\$1,622,815</u>

## 6. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

On April 30, 2016, the Company's shareholders approved the Company's 2016 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan provides for the issuance of a maximum of 12,500,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock to be offered to the Company's directors, officers, employees, and consultants. On March 1, 2019 the Company's shareholders approved an additional 7,500,000 shares to be available for issuance under the Plan. Options granted under the Plan have an exercise price equal to or greater than the fair value of the underlying Common Stock at the date of grant and become exercisable based on a vesting schedule determined at the date of grant. The options expire between five and 10 years from the date of grant. Restricted stock awards granted under the Plan are subject to a vesting period determined at the date of grant.

All options that the Company grants are granted at the per share fair value on the grant date. Vesting of options differs based on the terms of each option. The Company has valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black Scholes option pricing model. As of the issuance of these financial statements, there was not an active public market for the Company's shares. Accordingly, the fair value of the underlying options was determined based on the historical volatility data of similar companies, considering the industry, products and market capitalization of such other entities. The risk-free interest rate used in the calculations is based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury issues with an equivalent term approximating the expected life of the options as calculated using the simplified method. The expected life of the options used was based on the contractual life of the option granted. Stock-based compensation is a non-cash expense because the Company settles these obligations by issuing shares of the Company's Common Stock from its authorized shares instead of settling such obligations with cash payments.

A summary of stock option activity for the period April 30, 2020 to January 31, 2021, is presented below:

	Shares Available for Grant	Number of Options	Outstanding Options		
			Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance at April 30, 2020	575,000	19,425,000	\$ 0.5228	6.89	\$15,609,500
Options granted	(125,000)	125,000	\$ 1.5000		
Balance at January 31, 2021	<u>450,000</u>	<u>19,550,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.7015</u>	6.16	\$15,609,500
Options vested and expected to vest at January 31, 2021		<u>17,550,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.6675</u>	6.72	\$14,609,500
Options exercisable at January 31, 2021		<u>12,352,030</u>	<u>\$ 0.4399</u>	6.14	\$13,093,857

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total pretax intrinsic value (i.e., the difference between the estimated fair value price on the respective date and the exercise price, times the

number of shares) that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options. There have not been any options exercised during the nine months ended January 31, 2021.

A summary of stock option activity for the period April 30, 2019 to January 31, 2020, is presented below:

	Shares Available for Grant	Number of Options	Outstanding Options		
			Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance at April 30, 2019	4,290,000	15,710,000	\$ 0.5228	6.89	\$15,352,000
Options granted	(1,800,000)	1,800,000	\$ 1.5000		
Options cancelled	35,000	(35,000)	\$ 1.0000		
Balance at January 31, 2020	<u>2,525,000</u>	<u>17,475,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.6964</u>	6.72	\$15,609,500
Options vested and expected to vest at January 31, 2020		<u>15,475,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.6616</u>	7.70	\$14,609,500
Options exercisable at January 31, 2020		<u>9,191,134</u>	<u>\$ 0.2491</u>	6.72	\$12,240,741

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total pretax intrinsic value (i.e., the difference between the estimated fair value price on the respective date and the exercise price, times the number of shares) that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options. There have not been any options exercised during the nine months ended January 31, 2020.

#### *Stock options granted to employees and consultants*

The estimated fair value of stock options granted to employees and consultants during the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, were calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the following assumptions:

	For the Nine Months Ended January 31,	
	2021	2020
Expected term (in years)	6.25	5.21
Volatility	100.1%	71.0%
Risk-free interest rate	0.51%	1.78%
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

*Expected Term:* The expected term represents the period that the options granted are expected to be outstanding and is determined using the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term).

*Expected Volatility:* The Company uses an average historical stock price volatility of comparable public companies within the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry that were deemed to be representative of future stock price trends as the Company does not have trading history for its common stock. The Company will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of its own stock price becomes available.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate:* The Company based the risk-free interest rate over the expected term of the options based on the constant maturity rate of U.S. Treasury securities with similar maturities as of the date of the grant.

*Expected Dividend:* The Company has not paid and does not anticipate paying any dividends in the near future. Therefore, the expected dividend yield was zero.

Stock-based compensation to employees and consultants from stock option grants for the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020 was \$1,479,231 and \$1,293,915, respectively.

***Performance-contingent stock options granted to employee***

In November 2018, the Board of Directors granted 2,000,000 performance-contingent options under the Plan to the Chief Executive Officer. These options have an exercise price of \$1.00 per share.

These options have two separate performance triggers for vesting based upon our therapies achieving certain FDA approval milestones within a specified timeframe. By definition, the performance condition in these options can only be achieved after the performance condition of FDA approval has been achieved. As such, the requisite service period is based on the estimated period over which the market condition can be achieved. When a performance goal is deemed to be probable of achievement, time-based vesting and recognition of stock-based compensation expense commences. In the event any the milestones are not achieved by the specified timelines, such vesting award will terminate and no longer be exercisable with respect to that portion of the shares. The maximum potential expense associated with the performance-contingent awards is \$1.2 million of general and administrative expense if all of the performance conditions are achieved as stated in the option agreement. Due to the significant risks and uncertainties associated with FDA approvals, through January 31, 2021, the Company believes that the achievement of the requisite performance conditions is not probable and, as a result, no compensation cost has been recognized for these awards.

On November 26, 2019, the Board of Directors granted 4,250,000 performance- and market-contingent awards to certain key employees and a director. These grants were made outside of the Plan. These awards have an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. These awards have multiple separate market triggers for vesting based upon either (i) the successful achievement of stepped target closing prices on a national securities exchange for 90 consecutive trading days later than 180 days after the Company's initial public offering for its common stock, or (ii) stepped target prices for a change in control transaction. The target prices range from \$15 per share to \$40 per share. In the event any the stock price milestones are not achieved within three years, the unvested portion of the performance options will be reduced by 25%. Due to the significant risks and uncertainties associated with achieving the market-contingent awards, through January 31, 2021, the Company believes that the achievement of the requisite performance conditions is not probable and, as a result, no compensation cost has been recognized for these awards.

***Stock issued for uplisting agreement compensation***

Pursuant to the Uplisting Agreement, defined below, the Company issued to the Advisor 500,000 shares of Common Stock, valued at the \$1.3668 estimated grant date fair value of the stock on the July 10, 2019 date of issuance. The stock compensation expense is being recognized over the two-year term of the agreement. During the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company recognized stock compensation expense of \$256,266 and \$218,302, respectively, related to the Uplisting Agreement.

***Stock issued for placement agent compensation***

Upon the initial closing of the 2019 PPM, defined below, the Company issued to the Placement Agent 500,000 shares of Common Stock valued at the \$1.3668 estimated grant date fair value of the stock on the August 30, 2019 date of issuance. The consideration was considered to be a cost of the equity offering, and accordingly, was netted against offering proceeds within additional paid in capital.

***Stock-based compensation expense***

The Company's results of operations include expenses relating to stock-based compensation as follows:

	<b>For the Nine Months Ended January 31,</b>	
	<b>2021</b>	<b>2020</b>
Research and development	\$ 65,439	\$ 287,686
General and administrative	1,670,058	1,374,531
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,735,497</b>	<b>\$ 1,662,217</b>

As of January 31, 2021, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested employee and non-employee awards that are expected to vest was \$4.1 million. The weighted-average period over which such stock-based compensation expense will be recognized is approximately 2.15 years.



As of April 30, 2020, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested employee and non-employee awards that are expected to vest was \$6.0 million. The weighted-average period over which such stock-based compensation expense will be recognized is approximately 2.6 years.

## 7. WARRANTS

During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 123,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share.

On August 11, 2020, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 91,667 shares of common stock at an exercise price equal to \$3.00 per share of common stock in connection with the issuance of a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$275,000 (see Note 9). Based on the terms of the Company's warrant agreement, the Company accounted for the warrants as equity instruments as the warrants are indexed to the Company's own stock, require settlement in shares and would be classified as equity under ASC 815.

On August 31, 2020, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 16,667 shares of common stock at an exercise price equal to \$3.00 per share of common stock in connection with the issuance of a convertible promissory note, related party in the principal amount of \$50,000 (see Note 8). Based on the terms of the Company's warrant agreement, the Company accounted for the warrants as equity instruments as the warrants are indexed to the Company's own stock, require settlement in shares and would be classified as equity under ASC 815.

In December 2020, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 14,666 shares of common stock at an exercise price equal to \$3.00 per share of common stock in connection with the issuance of a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$44,000 (see Note 9). Based on the terms of the Company's warrant agreement, the Company accounted for the warrants as equity instruments as the warrants are indexed to the Company's own stock, require settlement in shares and would be classified as equity under ASC 815.

The following table summarizes information about Common Stock warrants outstanding at January 31, 2021:

Outstanding			Exercisable		
Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$1.00	500,000	3.1	\$1.00	183,333	\$1.00
\$1.75	175,772	3.8	\$1.75	43,943	\$1.75
\$3.00	6,093,683	3.2	\$3.00	2,034,587	\$3.00
\$1.00 – \$3.00	<u>6,769,635</u>	<u>3.5</u>	<u>\$2.82</u>	<u>2,261,863</u>	<u>\$2.81</u>

The estimated fair value of warrants granted during the nine months ended January 31, 2021 and 2020, were calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the following assumptions:

	For the Nine Months Ended January 31,	
	2021	2020
Common stock price	\$1.50	\$1.00 – \$1.50
Expected term (in years)	5.00	2.50
Volatility	103.70%	69.35%
Risk-free interest rate	0.27% – 0.28%	2.53%
Dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%

*Expected Term:* The expected term represents the period that the warrants granted are expected to be outstanding.

*Expected Volatility:* The Company uses an average historical stock price volatility of comparable public companies within the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry that were deemed to be representative of future stock price trends as the Company does not have trading history for its common stock. The Company will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of its own stock price becomes available.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate:* The Company based the risk-free interest rate over the expected term of the warrants based on the constant maturity rate of U.S. Treasury securities with similar maturities as of the date of the grant.

*Expected Dividend:* The Company has not paid and does not anticipate paying any dividends in the near future. Therefore, the expected dividend yield was zero.

## 8. OTHER RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

In December 2018, we entered into a consulting agreement with Mr. William Horne, one of the Company's directors, to provide 12 months of CFO transition consulting services for \$50,000.

On June 28, 2017, MCKEA and Spartan Capital Securities, LLC ("Spartan") entered into a five-year consulting agreement (the "MCKEA Consulting Agreement"). Pursuant to the MCKEA Consulting Agreement, upon the receipt by us of no less than \$2,500,000 in gross proceeds from a Private Placement Memorandum dated August 17, 2017, MCKEA transferred to Spartan 5,000,000 shares of Alzamend Common Stock. During the term of the MCKEA Consulting Agreement, Spartan would provide consulting services to MCKEA related to general corporate and other matters related to MCKEA's investment in us such as advice on mergers and acquisition transactions, finance strategies, identification of potential management candidates and other strategic introductions. The 5,000,000 shares of Common Stock were transferred by MCKEA to Spartan on January 31, 2018.

In December 2020, AGH, a related party, provided \$800,000 in short-term advances.

## 9. CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In August 2020, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an institutional investor to sell a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the aggregate principal amount of \$275,000 for a purchase price of \$250,000 and issue a 5-year warrant to purchase 91,667 of shares of its Common Stock. The Convertible Promissory Note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months from the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into shares of the Company's Common Stock at \$1.50 per share any time on or after the maturity date. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

In December 2020, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an institutional investor to sell a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the aggregate principal amount of \$44,000 for a purchase price of \$40,000 and issue a 5-year warrant to purchase 14,667 of shares of its Common Stock. The Convertible Promissory Note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months from the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into shares of the Company's Common Stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

The fair value of equity warrants was recorded as a discount to the convertible promissory note with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The Company computed the estimated fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and, as a result of this calculation, recorded debt discount in the amount of \$78,642 based on the estimated fair value of the warrants. The risk-free rate of 0.27% was derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve, matching the term of the warrant, in effect at the measurement date. The volatility factor of 103.7% was determined based on the historical volatility data of similar companies, considering the industry, products and market capitalization of such other entities. In aggregate, the Company recorded debt discount in the amount of \$103,642 based on the fair values of the warrants and original issue discount of \$25,000. As of January 31, 2021, the convertible note is presented net of unamortized debt discount of \$6,196.

**10. NOTE PAYABLE**

In May 2020, the Company received loan proceeds in the amount of \$62,110 under the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”). The PPP, established as part of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”), provides for loans to qualifying businesses for amounts up to 2.5 times of the average monthly payroll expenses of the qualifying business. The loans and accrued interest are forgivable after the earlier of (i) 24 weeks after the loan disbursement date and (ii) December 31, 2020 as long as the borrower uses the loan proceeds for eligible purposes, including payroll, benefits, rent and utilities, and maintains its payroll levels.

The unforgiven portion of the PPP loan is payable over two years at an interest rate of 1%, with a deferral of payments for the first six months. The Company used the proceeds for purposes consistent with the PPP. In December 2020, the Company met the conditions and received forgiveness of the \$62,110 principal amount of the loan and \$308 of accrued interest payable.

**11. CONVERTIBLE NOTE — RELATED PARTY**

In August 2020, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with AGH, a related party, to sell a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the aggregate principal amount of \$50,000 and issue a 5-year warrant to purchase 16,667 of shares of its Common Stock. The Convertible Promissory Note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months from the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into shares of the Company’s Common Stock at \$1.50 per share any time on or after the maturity date. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

The fair value of equity warrants was recorded as a discount to the convertible promissory note with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. The Company computed the estimated fair value of the warrants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and, as a result of this calculation, recorded debt discount in the amount of \$14,300 based on the estimated fair value of the warrants. The risk-free rate of 0.28% was derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve, matching the term of the warrant, in effect at the measurement date. The volatility factor of 103.7% was determined based on the historical volatility data of similar companies, considering the industry, products and market capitalization of such other entities. As of January 31, 2021, the convertible note — related party is presented net of unamortized debt discount of \$2,212.

**12. EQUITY TRANSACTIONS**

The Company is authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock \$0.0001 par value. The Board of Directors has designated 1,360,000 shares as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Series A Preferred Shares”). The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions on the remaining authorized 8,640,000 shares of Preferred Stock have not been determined. The Company’s Board of Directors is authorized to create a new series of preferred shares and determine the number of shares, as well as the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to or imposed upon any series of preferred shares. As of January 31, 2021, there were 750,000 shares of Series A Preferred Shares and no other shares of Preferred Stock issued or outstanding.

*Series A Preferred Stock*

The Series A Preferred Shares convey no dividend rights except as may be declared by the Board in its sole and absolute discretion, out of funds legally available for that purpose. Holders of Series A Preferred Shares are entitled to 50 non-cumulative votes per share on all matters presented to our stockholders for action. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the Series A Preferred then outstanding, voting as a separate class, is required for the Company to:

- amend, alter or repeal any of the preferences or rights of the Series A Preferred Shares;
- authorize any reclassification of the Series A Preferred Shares;
- increase the authorized number of Series A Preferred Shares; or

- create any class or series of shares ranking prior to the Series A Preferred Shares as to dividends or liquidation.

The Series A Preferred Shares are not entitled to preemptive rights. In the event of any dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Holders of Series A Preferred Shares shall be entitled to participate in any distribution out of the assets of the Company on an equal basis per share with the holders of the Common Stock.

Holders of Series A Preferred Shares have the right to convert their shares into shares of Common Stock at any time at a conversion rate equal to twenty (20) shares of Common Stock for every one (1) Series A Preferred Share. The conversion rate is not subject to anti-dilution adjustments.

#### *Common Stock*

On May 27, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors approved a Certificate of Amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation increasing its authorized shares of Common Stock from 150,000,000 to 300,000,000.

An exclusive license agreement with sublicensing terms was made effective on May 1, 2016, as amended on August 17, 2017, (the "Effective Date") by and between the University of South Florida (the "University"), and a direct support organization of the University and the Company (the "License Agreement"). There are certain license fees and milestone payments required to be paid for the licensing of an immunotherapy vaccine peptide that is designed to be used both as a treatment and vaccine against Alzheimer's (the "Technology"), pursuant to the terms of the License Agreement with the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc. (the "Licensor") and the University. Pursuant to the terms of the License Agreement, the Licensor is entitled to receive that number of shares of the Company's Common Stock equal to five percent (5%) of the total number of issued and outstanding shares outstanding, subject to additional issuances until such time as the Company has received a total of \$5 million in cash in exchange for the Company's equity securities. During the year ended April 30, 2018, the Company issued 214,967 shares of its Common Stock and recognized \$218,417 in license fees pursuant to the License Agreement. During the year ended April 30, 2019, the Company issued 2,227,923 shares of its Common Stock and recognized \$2,227,923 in license fees pursuant to the License Agreement. The amount of the license fees was based on the fair value of the Company's Common Stock on the date of issuance. Fair value was determined from recent sales of the Company's Common Stock to third parties.

There are certain initial license fees and milestone payments required to be paid by us to the Licensor pursuant to the terms of the License Agreement. The License Agreement requires the Company to pay royalty payments of four percent (4%) on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. The Company has already paid an initial license fee of \$200,000. As an additional licensing fee, the Licensor also received shares of the Company's Common Stock equal to five percent (5%) of the total number of issued and outstanding shares outstanding as the Company has received a total of \$5 million in cash in exchange for the Company's equity securities.

Between October 19, 2017 and December 29, 2017, the Company entered into subscription agreements for the purchase of 419.45 units at \$10,000 for each unit purchased. Each unit consisted of 10,000 shares of Common Stock. In aggregate, the 419.45 units represented 4,194,500 shares of Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,194,500, or \$1.00 per share, pursuant to the terms of a Private Placement Memorandum dated August 17, 2017 (the "2017 PPM"). In conjunction with the 2017 PPM, the Company incurred \$419,450 in placement fees and \$93,523 in legal and filing fees, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$3,681,528 (the "2017 Offering").

During the year ended April 30, 2018, the Company received notices of conversion from three investors that had purchased 610,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock was converted into 12,200,000 shares of Common Stock.

On March 20, 2019, the Company entered into securities purchase agreements for the purchase of 157,346 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$236,023, or \$1.50 per share with 78,672 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance. The purchase price of \$236,023 was paid in cash.

On April 30, 2019, the Company and ALSF entered into a SPA for the purchase of 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$15,000,000, or \$1.50 per share with 5,000,000 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance. The total purchase price of \$15,000,000 was in the form of a non-interest bearing note receivable with a 12-month term from ALSF, a related party. The note is secured by a pledge of the purchased shares. Pursuant to the SPA, ALSF is entitled to full ratchet anti-dilution protection, most-favored nation status, denying the Company the right to enter into a variable rate transaction absent its consent, a right to participate in any future financing the Company may consummate and to have all the shares of Common Stock to which it is entitled under the SPA registered under the Securities Act within 180 days of the final closing of an initial public offering.

#### **Placement Agreement**

In connection with the 2017 Offering, the Company agreed with Spartan Capital Securities, LLC (“Spartan”), the placement agent in the 2017 Offering, as follows:

##### **Use of Proceeds:**

The Company will apply the net proceeds from the 2017 Offering to include the retention of an FDA consulting firm, payment of the IND and all associated costs and the launch of a First Stage Clinical Trial with up to 20 human patients along with limited operational expenses.

##### **Corporate Governance:**

During the period commencing on December 29, 2017, and ending at such time as the Company’s Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange, Spartan will have the right to designate one member of the Company’s Board of Directors (the “Board”). If Spartan does not elect to designate a member of the Board, then the Company will permit a representative of Spartan to attend all meetings of the Board as an observer.

##### **Registration Rights:**

Subject to applicable law or regulations including but not limited to Rule 415 of the Securities Act, the Company, within one hundred and eighty (180) days of the final closing of an initial public offering of the Company’s equity securities, will file a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Commission, which registration statement will cover the shares of Common Stock issuable to the Placement Agent pursuant to the MCKEA Consulting Agreement discussed above as well as the shares of Common Stock issued in the 2017 Offering.

#### **2019 Placement Agreement**

Between June 25, 2019 and October 31, 2019, the Company entered into subscription agreements for the purchase of 1,756,726 units at \$1.50 for each unit purchased pursuant to its 2019 private offering (the “2019 Offering”). Each unit consists of one (1) share of Common Stock and one (1) warrant to purchase one half (0.5) share of Common Stock. In aggregate, the 1,756,726 units represents 1,756,726 shares of Common Stock and 878,363 warrants with an exercise price of \$3.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,635,089, or \$1.50 per share. The 2019 Offering was conducted pursuant to the terms of a Confidential Private Placement Memorandum dated June 12, 2019 (the “2019 PPM”). As of April 30, 2019, in conjunction with the 2019 PPM, the Company incurred \$395,263 in placement fees resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$2,239,826.

Pursuant to the 2019 Placement Agreement effective as of June 10, 2019 entered into in connection with the 2019 PPM, the Company has agreed with the Placement Agent to certain cash compensation payable to the Placement Agent and, without limitation, to the following:

##### **Placement Agent Compensation:**

Upon the initial closing of the 2019 PPM the Company paid to the Placement Agent a non-refundable fee of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) and issued to the Placement Agent 500,000 shares of Common Stock.

Further, the Company has issued to the Placement Agent warrants to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock (the “Placement Agent Warrants”) equal to ten percent (10%) of the number of shares of Common Stock sold in the 2019 PPM. The Placement Agent Warrants are exercisable for a period of five (5) years after their date of issuance, have an exercise price of \$1.75 per share and contain provisions pertaining to cashless exercise, standard anti-dilution protection and piggyback registration rights.

#### Use of Proceeds:

The Company applied the net proceeds from the 2019 Offering primarily: (i) for licensing and other fees to the University and the Byrd Institute; (ii) to pay certain fees to the FDA; (iii) to pay for third-party research; (iv) to pay certain marketing-related fees, and (v) for working capital.

#### Incurrence of Debt:

During the two years following the final Closing, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, incur indebtedness for borrowed money in an aggregate amount in excess of \$250,000.

#### Additional Shares Issuable to the Placement Agent, its Affiliates and the Investors in the 2019 Offering:

The Company has agreed to take certain actions within prescribed time periods. If the Company fails to do so on a timely basis, the Company has agreed to issue to the Placement Agent, its Affiliates and the investors in the 2019 PPM a significant number of additional shares of Common Stock.

#### Future Sales of Securities and Conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock:

During the period commencing on the final Closing and ending two years thereafter, provided that no Qualified Financing (as defined below) has occurred, if (i) the Company issues any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock equivalents at a per share price below \$1.50 absent the Placement Agent’s consent, or (ii) any holder of the Company’s Series A Preferred Stock elects to convert such shares into Common Stock, then upon any such issuance or conversion, as the case may be, the Placement Agent, its Affiliates and the Investors in this Offering will be entitled to receive a significant number of additional shares of Common Stock (this provision can thus be deemed the functional equivalent of weighted average anti-dilution protection). For purposes of the 2019 Placement Agreement, a “Qualified Financing” means the sale of equity securities by us in a single transaction or a series of related transactions registered under the Securities Act resulting in gross proceeds to us of not less than \$25,000,000.

In addition, during the period commencing on the final Closing and ending two years thereafter, the Company has agreed not to enter into any transactions with Milton C. Ault, our chairman of the board and principal stockholder or any Affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act) thereof absent the Placement Agent’s consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Placement Agent has consented to our potential entry into an agreement whereby the Company would issue to an Affiliate of Mr. Ault 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock on terms substantially identical to those of the 2019 PPM.

#### Failure to File Reports under the Securities Act:

In the event that the Company does not file its annual or semiannual reports with the Commission on a timely basis, then the Placement Agent will have the right to designate a replacement for one of our members of our Board for a period of one (1) year following any such failure to file a periodic report on a timely basis, provided that neither Mr. Ault nor William B. Horne shall be subject to this provision.

#### Employment Agreement with the Chief Executive Officer:

Upon or before the initial Closing of the 2019 PPM, the Company shall have entered into an employment agreement with Stephan Jackman having a term of at least two (2) years.

#### Corporate Governance:

During the period commencing on the final closing of the 2019 PPM and ending at such time as the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange, the Placement Agent will have the right to designate one member of our Board.

### **Uplisting Agreement**

Pursuant to the Uplisting Agreement effective as of June 10, 2019, the Company has agreed with the Placement Agent as follows:

The Company will engage the Placement Agent as an advisor (in such capacity, the “Advisor”) to, at our request, provide advisory services (the “Services”) to us in connection with a potential public offering (an “IPO”). The Company expects that any such Services rendered would consist principally of advising us on how to properly develop and implement strategies that would enhance our ability to successfully complete an IPO and in connection therewith obtain a listing on a national securities exchange, provided that the Company meets any such exchange’s listing criteria at the applicable time as well as introduce us to appropriate underwriters that would lead or conduct any such IPO.

According to the Uplisting Agreement, the Company will, whether the Company requests its assistance or not, be obligated to issue to the Advisor Five Hundred Thousand (500,000) shares of Common Stock as well as make a cash payment to the Advisor in the amount of \$475,000 once the Company has raised no less than \$1,000,000 in gross proceeds in the 2019 PPM and, in the event that the Company successfully consummates an IPO with an underwriter introduced to us by the Advisor, pay the Advisor a fee equal to two percent (2%) of the gross proceeds raised in the IPO.

If prior to a Qualified Financing the Company issues any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock equivalents at a per share price below \$1.50 absent the Advisor’s consent, then upon any such issuance, the Advisor will be entitled to receive a significant number of additional shares of Common Stock (this provision can, like its counterpart in the 2019 Placement Agreement described above, thus be deemed the functional equivalent of weighted average anti-dilution protection).

In the event that the Company engages in what the Uplisting Agreement refers to as an “Alternative Transaction” during the term of such agreement or for a period of two (2) years thereafter, the Company will be obligated to pay to the Advisor a fee in cash equal to three percent (3%) of the amount of the consideration paid or received by us and/or our stockholders in the Alternative Transaction. For purposes of the Uplisting Agreement, an “Alternative Transaction” means a business combination, including, any merger, acquisition or sale of stock or assets (whether the Company is the acquiring or the acquired entity), joint venture, strategic alliance or other similar transaction, and shall extend to any subsidiary of ours on the same terms as will be applicable to us.

The term of the Uplisting Agreement will be two (2) years, subject to either party’s right to terminate it in the event that the other party to the agreement breaches it in any material way.

### **13. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

In accordance with FASB ASC 855-10, the Company has analyzed its operations subsequent to January 31, 2021 and has determined that it does not have any material subsequent events to disclose in these financial statements except for the following:

In February 2021, AGH provided a \$1,000,000 short-term advance to the Company, for its working capital needs.

In March of 2021, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Digital Power Lending, a California limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of AGH, or DPL, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell an aggregate of 6,666,667 shares of its common stock for an aggregate of \$10 million, or \$1.50 per share, which sales will be made in tranches. On March 9, 2021, DPL paid \$4 million, less the \$1.8 million in advances and the surrender for cancellation of the \$50,000 convertible promissory note, each as described below, for an aggregate of 2,666,667 shares of the Company’s common stock. According to the securities purchase agreement, DPL will purchase an additional (i) 1,333,333 shares of the Company’s common stock once the FDA shall have approved the Company’s IND for the Company’s phase 1a clinical trials for a purchase price of \$2 million, and (ii) 2,666,667 shares of the Company’s common stock once the Company has completed these phase 1a clinical trials for a purchase price of \$4 million. The Company presently expects to meet the first milestone on or about May 31, 2021 and the second milestone on or about September 30, 2021. The Company further agreed to issue DPL warrants to purchase

a number of shares of its common stock equal to 50% of the shares of common stock purchased under the securities purchase agreement at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share. Finally, the Company agreed that for a period of eighteen months following the date of the payment of the final tranche of \$4 million, DPL will have the right to invest an additional \$10 million on the same terms, except that no specific milestones have been determined with respect to the additional \$10 million as of the date of this prospectus.

On March 23, 2021, the Company granted a total of 450,000 performance-based options outside of the Company's stock incentive plan to its FDA consultants with an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. These options have two separate performance triggers for vesting based upon the Company's therapies achieving certain FDA approval milestones within a specified timeframe. No vesting and no stock compensation has been recognized to date as the performance milestones have not been reached. These options were issued as an inducement to the Company's FDA consultants to achieve milestones related to the Company's two therapies to treat Alzheimer's disease. The fair value per option share will be calculated using a Black-Scholes model based, in part, on an estimated fair value of the common stock on the date of grant of approximately \$2.50 per share.



**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Alzamend Neuro, Inc.

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Alzamend Neuro, Inc. (the Company) as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended and the related notes to the financial statements (collectively, the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Going Concern Uncertainty**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has a history of significant recurring losses from operations through April 30, 2020, and does not have sufficient working capital at April 30, 2020 to fund its planned operations during the twelve-month period subsequent to the issuance of these financial statements. This raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters also are described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ **SQUAR MILNER LLP**

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019.

San Diego, California  
August 28, 2020

## ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.

## BALANCE SHEETS

	April 30, 2020	April 30, 2019
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash	\$ 90,285	\$ 42,606
Note receivable, related party, net	100,915	205,915
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,622,815	1,252,396
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	1,814,015	1,500,917
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>\$ 1,814,015</u>	<u>\$ 1,500,917</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 929,639	\$ 1,104,669
Related party payable	62,667	79,333
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	992,306	1,184,002
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 13)</b>		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value: 10,000,000 shares authorized; Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 stated value per share, 1,360,000 shares	75	75
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value: 300,000,000 shares authorized; 64,762,858 and 61,878,465 shares issued and outstanding as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively	6,476	6,188
Additional paid-in capital	27,584,227	22,686,285
Note receivable for common stock – related party	(14,983,200)	(15,000,000)
Accumulated deficit	(11,785,869)	(7,375,633)
<b>TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	821,709	316,915
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<u>\$ 1,814,015</u>	<u>\$ 1,500,917</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	<b>For the Year Ended April 30,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Research and development	\$ 1,069,418	\$ 3,700,083
General and administrative	3,354,743	1,308,800
Total operating expenses	4,424,161	5,008,883
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(4,424,161)</b>	<b>(5,008,883)</b>
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE), NET</b>		
Interest income – related party	13,925	146,387
<b>Total other income (expense), net</b>	<b>13,925</b>	<b>146,387</b>
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<b>\$ (4,410,236)</b>	<b>\$ (4,862,496)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per common share</b>	<b>\$ (0.06)</b>	<b>\$ (0.08)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding</b>	<b>71,253,580</b>	<b>58,843,040</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	<b>For the Year Ended April 30,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (4,410,236)	\$ (4,862,496)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Accretion of original issue discount on notes receivable – related party	—	(36,667)
Issuance of common stock for license fees	—	2,227,923
Stock-based compensation to employees and consultants	1,801,516	396,170
Non-cash consulting expense from issuance of common stock	562,277	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(124,317)	215,289
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(175,030)	1,014,581
Net cash used in operating activities	(2,345,790)	(1,045,200)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Loans to related party	—	(558,000)
Proceeds from repayments of notes receivable – related party	105,000	792,085
Net cash provided by investing activities	105,000	234,085
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds for issuance of common stock and warrants, net	2,288,335	236,023
Advances from related party payable	(16,666)	72,697
Proceeds from note receivable for common stock – related party	16,800	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,288,469	308,720
Net increase (decrease) in cash	47,679	(502,395)
Cash at beginning of period	42,606	545,001
Cash at end of period	<u>\$ 90,285</u>	<u>\$ 42,606</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		
Non-cash financing activities:		
Issuance of common stock for note receivable – related party	\$ —	\$15,000,000
Issuance of common stock for prepaid consulting services	\$ 683,379	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**  
**STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**Years Ended April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019**

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Note Receivable for Common Stock-Related Party	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
BALANCES, April 30, 2018	750,000	\$ 75	49,493,196	\$ 4,949	\$ 4,827,408	\$ —	\$ (2,513,137)	\$ 2,319,295
Issuance of common stock and warrants	—	—	157,346	16	236,007	—	—	236,023
Issuance of common stock to related party	—	—	10,000,000	1,000	14,999,000	(15,000,000)	—	—
Stock-based compensation to employees and consultants	—	—	—	—	396,170	—	—	396,170
Issuance of common stock for license fees	—	—	2,227,923	223	2,227,700	—	—	2,227,923
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,862,496)	(4,862,496)
BALANCES, April 30, 2019	750,000	75	61,878,465	6,188	22,686,285	(15,000,000)	(7,375,633)	316,915
Issuance of common stock and warrants, net	—	—	2,284,393	228	2,288,107	—	—	2,288,335
Stock-based compensation to employees and consultants	—	—	—	—	1,801,516	—	—	1,801,516
Proceeds from note receivable – related party for common stock	—	—	—	—	—	16,800	—	16,800
Issuance of common stock for services	—	—	600,000	60	808,319	—	—	808,379
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,410,236)	(4,410,236)
BALANCES, April 30, 2020	750,000	\$ 75	64,762,858	\$ 6,476	\$27,584,227	\$ (14,983,200)	\$ (11,785,869)	\$ 821,709

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS**

Alzamend Neuro, Inc. (the “Company” or “Alzamend”), is a specialty pharmaceutical company that was formed on February 26, 2016, to develop and commercialize patented intellectual property to prevent, treat and cure Alzheimer’s disease (“Alzheimer’s” or “AD”). The Company has licensed an immunotherapy vaccine peptide that works both as a treatment and vaccine against Alzheimer’s and an ionic cocrystal of lithium to mitigate extreme agitation and forestall other deterioration as displayed by patients with up to moderate AD and possibly other neurodegenerative diseases (collectively, the “Technology”).

On June 28, 2018, the Company implemented a 1-for-4 Reverse Stock Split of its Common Stock. As a result of the Reverse Stock Split, every four (4) shares of the Company’s pre-Reverse Stock Split Common Stock were combined and reclassified into one share of the Company’s Common Stock. The number of shares of Common Stock subject to outstanding options and warrants were also reduced by a factor of four as of June 28, 2018; further, their respective exercise prices were increased by a factor of four as of the foregoing date. All historical share and per-share amounts reflected throughout the consolidated financial statements and other financial information in this filing have been adjusted to reflect the Reverse Stock Split. The authorized capital and par value per share of the Company’s Common Stock was not affected by the Reverse Stock Split.

The Company is devoting substantially all its efforts towards research and development of its Technology and raising capital. The Company has not generated any product revenue to date. The Company has financed its operations to date primarily through debt financings and through the sale of its Common Stock. The Company expects to continue to incur net losses in the foreseeable future.

**2. LIQUIDITY, GOING CONCERN AND MANAGEMENT’S PLANS**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will continue as a going concern. As of April 30, 2020, the Company had cash of \$90,285 and an accumulated deficit of \$11,785,869. The Company has incurred recurring losses and for the year ended April 30, 2020, such losses totaled \$4,410,236. In the past, the Company has financed its operations principally through issuances of promissory notes and equity securities. During the year ended April 30, 2020, the Company continued to obtain additional equity financing.

The Company expects to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future and needs to raise additional capital until it is able to generate revenues from operations sufficient to fund its development and commercial operations. Based on our current business plan, the Company believes that our cash at April 30, 2020, is not sufficient to meet our anticipated cash requirements during the twelve-month period subsequent to the issuance of the financial statements included in this prospectus. Management believes that the Company has access to capital resources through potential public or private issuance of debt or equity securities. However, the Company cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all, in which case it may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and/or commercialization of its product. The Company may also be required to (a) seek collaborators for its product at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable and on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available; or (b) relinquish or otherwise dispose of rights to technology or its product that the Company would otherwise seek to deploy or commercialize. These matters raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying financial statements do not include any adjustments that might become necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

**3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Basis of Presentation**

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”).

**Accounting Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with U.S. GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Our critical accounting policies that involve significant judgment and estimates include share-based compensation and valuation of deferred income taxes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a remaining maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The recorded carrying amounts of the Company's cash and cash equivalents approximate their fair value. As of April 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company had no cash equivalents.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Our financial instruments are accounts payable. The recorded values of accounts payable approximate their fair values based on their short-term nature.

U.S. GAAP defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The fair value hierarchy is based on three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value, of which the first two are considered observable and the last is considered unobservable:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Inputs other than Level 1 that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 assumptions: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities including liabilities resulting from imbedded derivatives associated with certain warrants to purchase Common Stock.

**Income Taxes**

The Company determines its income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability approach, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are calculated and recorded based upon the future tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory tax rates applicable to future periods for differences between the financial statements carrying amounts and the tax basis of existing assets and liabilities. Generally, deferred income taxes are classified as current or non-current in accordance with the classification of the related asset or liability. Those not related to an asset or a liability are classified as current or non-current depending on the periods in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are provided for significant deferred income tax assets when it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company recognizes tax liabilities by prescribing a minimum probability threshold that a tax position must meet before a financial statement benefit is recognized and also provides guidance on de-recognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition. The minimum threshold is defined as a tax position that is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the applicable taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amount recorded, such differences

impact income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. Interest and penalties, if any, related to accrued liabilities for potential tax assessments are included in income tax expense. U.S. GAAP also requires management to evaluate tax positions taken by the Company and recognize a liability if the Company has taken uncertain tax positions that more likely than not would not be sustained upon examination by applicable taxing authorities. Management of the Company has evaluated tax positions taken by the Company and has concluded that as of April 30, 2020, there are no uncertain tax positions taken, or expected to be taken, that would require recognition of a liability that would require disclosure in the financial statements.

### **Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company accounts for stock option awards in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification (“FASB ASC”) Topic No. 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation*. Under FASB ASC Topic No. 718, compensation expense related to stock-based payments is recorded over the requisite service period based on the grant date fair value of the awards. Compensation previously recorded for unvested stock options that are forfeited is reversed upon forfeiture. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model for determining the estimated fair value for stock-based awards. The Black-Scholes model requires the use of assumptions which determine the fair value of stock-based awards, including the option’s expected term and the price volatility of the underlying stock.

Our accounting policy for equity instruments issued to consultants and vendors in exchange for goods and services follows the provisions of ASU No. 2018-07, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, (“ASU 2018-07”). Equity-classified nonemployee share based payment awards are measured at the grant date. The probability of satisfying performance condition is considered. The fair value of the equity instrument is recognized over the term of the consulting agreement.

### **Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs consist of scientific consulting fees and lab supplies, as well as fees paid to other entities that conduct certain research and development activities on behalf of the Company.

The Company has acquired and may continue to acquire the rights to develop and commercialize new product candidates from third parties. The upfront payments to acquire license, product or rights, as well as any future milestone payments, are immediately recognized as research and development expense provided that there is no alternative future use of the rights in other research and development projects.

### **Loss per Common Share**

The Company utilizes FASB ASC Topic No. 260, *Earnings per Share*. Basic loss per share is computed by dividing loss available to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted loss per share is computed similar to basic loss per share except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if the potential common shares had been issued and if the additional common shares were dilutive. Diluted loss per common share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if convertible preferred stock, options and warrants were to be exercised or converted or otherwise resulted in the issuance of Common Stock that then shared in the earnings of the entity. The Company has included 7,500,000 stock options, with an exercise price of \$0.0004, in its loss per share calculation for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019.

Since the effects of other outstanding options, warrants and convertible preferred stock are anti-dilutive in the period presented, shares of Common Stock underlying these instruments have been excluded from the computation of loss per common share.



The following sets forth the number of shares of Common Stock underlying outstanding convertible preferred stock, options and warrants that has been excluded from the fully diluted calculation:

	For the Year Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
Series A convertible preferred stock	15,000,000	15,000,000
Stock options <sup>(1)</sup>	16,175,000	8,210,000
Warrants	6,652,135	5,584,172
	<u>37,827,135</u>	<u>28,794,172</u>

- (1) The Company has excluded 7,500,000 stock options, with an exercise price of \$0.0004, from its anti-dilutive securities.

### Reclassifications

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform to the current period financial statement presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on previously reported results of operations.

### Recent Accounting Standards

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, (“FASB”), or other standard setting bodies and adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, the impact of recently issued standards that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on the Company’s financial position or results of operations upon adoption.

In February 2016, the FASB issued No. 2016-02, *Leases* (“Topic 842” or “ASU 2016-02”), which supersedes the guidance in former ASC 840, *Leases*. The FASB issued further updates to this guidance in July 2018 through ASU 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases* and ASU 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*. The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases today. The standard is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted, and is required to be adopted using a modified retrospective approach. The Company adopted this standard on May 1, 2019. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s financial position, results of operations, cash flows, or financial statement disclosures as our only lease, which is related to office space, has a term of less than 12 months.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-11, *Earnings per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)* (“ASU 2017-11”). ASU 2017-11 consists of two parts. The amendments in Part I of this update change the classification analysis of certain equity-linked financial instruments (or embedded features) with down round features. When determining whether certain financial instruments should be classified as liabilities or equity instruments, a down round feature no longer precludes equity classification when assessing whether the instrument is indexed to an entity’s own stock. The amendments also clarify existing disclosure requirements for equity-classified instruments. As a result, a freestanding equity-linked financial instrument (or embedded conversion option) no longer would be accounted for as a derivative liability at fair value as a result of the existence of a down round feature. For freestanding equity classified financial instruments, the amendments require entities that present earnings per share (“EPS”) in accordance with Topic 260 to recognize the effect of the down round feature when it is triggered. That effect is treated as a dividend and as a reduction of income available to common stockholders in basic EPS. Convertible instruments with embedded conversion options that have down round features are now subject to the specialized guidance for contingent beneficial conversion.

features (in Subtopic 470-20, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options), including related EPS guidance (in Topic 260). The amendments in Part II of this update re-characterize the indefinite deferral of certain provisions of Topic 480 that now are presented as pending content in the Codification, to a scope exception. Those amendments do not have an accounting effect. For public business entities, the amendments in Part I of this update are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. For all other entities, the amendments in Part I of this update are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted for all entities, including adoption in an interim period. If an entity early adopts the amendments in an interim period, any adjustments should be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The amendments in Part II of this update do not require any transition guidance because those amendments do not have an accounting effect. The Company chose to early adopt ASU 2017-11 during the fiscal year ended April 30, 2019. The early adoption allows the Company to reduce the cost and complexity of accounting for financial instruments that, due to down round provisions, would otherwise require fair value measurement each reporting period and eliminate the corresponding impact and unnecessary volatility in reported earnings created by the revaluation when the Company's share value changes.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, ("ASU 2018-07"). ASU 2018-07 simplifies the accounting for share-based payments granted to nonemployees for goods and services. Under ASU 2018-07, most of the guidance on such payments to nonemployees would be aligned with the requirements for share-based payments granted to employees. The changes take effect for public companies for fiscal years starting after Dec. 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

The Company has considered all other recently issued accounting standards and does not believe the adoption of such standards will have a material impact on its financial statements.

#### 4. NOTE RECEIVABLE, RELATED PARTY, NET

On April 10, 2018, Avalanche International Corp., a related party ("Avalanche"), issued a promissory note (the "AVLP Note") to the Company pursuant to which the Company agreed to provide Avalanche a loan of up to \$995,500 for the period ending on April 30, 2019, subject to the terms and conditions stated in the AVLP Note. The AVLP Note accrues interest at 10% per annum and includes a 10% original issue discount. The balance outstanding on the AVLP Note as of April 30, 2020, was \$100,915. Subsequent to year end, during the month of August 2020, the principal and accrued interest on the AVLP Note was paid in full.

In accordance with ASC No. 310, *Receivables* ("ASC 310"), the Company accounts for its AVLP Note at amortized cost, which represents the amount at which the promissory note was acquired, adjusted for accrued interest and accretion of original issue discount. Interest is accreted using the effective interest method. The Company records interest on an accrual basis and recognizes it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the promissory note. The original issue discount of \$90,500 was amortized as interest income through the maturity date. During the year ended April 30, 2020, the Company recorded contractual interest income from the stated interest rate of \$13,925. During the year ended April 30, 2019, the Company recorded \$87,167 of interest income for the discount accretion and recorded contractual interest income from the stated interest rate of \$59,220.

On April 30, 2019, the Company and Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC ("ALSF") entered into a securities purchase agreement for the purchase of 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$15,000,000, or \$1.50 per share with 5,000,000 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance. The total purchase price of \$15,000,000 was in the form of a non-interest bearing note receivable with a 12-month term from ALSF, a related party. In November 2019, the term of the note receivable was extended to December 31, 2020. The note is secured by a pledge of the purchased shares. As the note receivable from ALSF is related to the issuance of common stock, it is recorded as an offset to additional paid-in capital.

**5. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**

Prepaid expenses and other current assets are as follows:

	<u>April 30, 2020</u>	<u>April 30, 2019</u>
Prepaid consulting fees	\$ 1,513,602	\$ 1,151,667
Interest receivable	77,153	63,229
Other prepaid expenses	15,850	21,290
Other receivables	16,210	16,210
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>\$ 1,622,815</u>	<u>\$ 1,252,396</u>

**6. INCOME TAXES**

The Company has fully reserved the net deferred income tax assets by taking a full valuation allowance against these assets. As a result of this decision, during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not recognize any income tax benefit as a result of its net loss. The table below shows the balances for the deferred income tax assets and liabilities as of the date indicated.

	<u>April 30, 2020</u>	<u>April 30, 2019</u>
Deferred income tax asset:		
Net operating loss carryover	\$ 2,333,201	\$ 1,541,317
Other temporary differences	511,093	120,739
Total deferred tax asset	2,844,294	1,662,056
Valuation allowance	(2,844,294)	(1,662,056)
Deferred income tax asset, net of allowance	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The income tax provision (benefit) consists of the following:

	<u>For the Year Ended April 30,</u>	
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Federal and State		
Current	\$ —	\$ —
Deferred	(2,844,294)	(1,662,056)
Valuation allowance	2,844,294	1,662,056
Income tax provision (benefit)	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

During the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not recognize income tax expense. Our effective tax rate was 0% for the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019. The effective tax rate differed primarily due to the change in the valuation allowance, primarily related to the revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities to reflect the new federal tax rate. The reconciliation of income tax attributable to operations computed at the U.S. Federal statutory income tax rate to income tax expense is as follows:

	<u>For the Year Ended April 30,</u>	
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Tax benefit at U.S. Federal statutory tax rate	-21.0%	-21.0%
Increase (decrease) in tax rate resulting from:		
Allowance against deferred tax assets	20.9%	20.9%
Nondeductible meals & entertainment expense and other	0.1%	0.1%
Taxes in respect of prior years	—	—
Changes in federal tax rate	—	—
Effective tax rate	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>

At April 30, 2019, the Company had total domestic Federal net operating loss carryovers of approximately \$11,110,482 available to offset future taxable income. Federal net operating loss carryovers (“NOLs”) expire beginning in 2026. In accordance with Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, deductibility of the Company’s NOLs may be subject to an annual limitation in the event of a change of control as defined under the regulations.

In assessing the realization of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which temporary differences representing net future deductible amounts become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax assets, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. After consideration of all of the information available and due to the substantial doubt related to the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern and utilize its deferred tax assets, the Company recorded a full valuation allowance of the deferred tax asset. For the year ended April 30, 2020 the valuation allowance has increased by \$1,268,652.

The 2016 through 2020 tax years remains open to examination by the Internal Revenue Service. The IRS has the authority to examine such tax year until the applicable statute of limitations expire.

## 7. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

On April 30, 2016, the Company’s shareholders approved the Company’s 2016 Stock Incentive Plan (the “Plan”). The Plan provides for the issuance of a maximum of 12,500,000 shares of the Company’s Common Stock to be offered to the Company’s directors, officers, employees, and consultants. On March 1, 2019 the Company’s shareholders approved an additional 7,500,000 shares to be available for issuance under the Plan. Options granted under the Plan have an exercise price equal to or greater than the fair value of the underlying Common Stock at the date of grant and become exercisable based on a vesting schedule determined at the date of grant. The options expire between five and 10 years from the date of grant. Restricted stock awards granted under the Plan are subject to a vesting period determined at the date of grant.

All options that the Company grants are granted at the per share fair value on the grant date. Vesting of options differs based on the terms of each option. The Company has valued the options at their date of grant utilizing the Black Scholes option pricing model. As of the issuance of these financial statements, there was not an active public market for the Company’s shares. Accordingly, the fair value of the underlying options was determined based on the historical volatility data of similar companies, considering the industry, products and market capitalization of such other entities. The risk-free interest rate used in the calculations is based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury issues with an equivalent term approximating the expected life of the options as calculated using the simplified method. The expected life of the options used was based on the contractual life of the option granted. Stock-based compensation is a non-cash expense because the Company settles these obligations by issuing shares of the Company’s Common Stock from its authorized shares instead of settling such obligations with cash payments.

A summary of option activity under the Company’s Plan as of April 30, 2020 and 2019, and changes during the years ended are as follows:

	Shares Available for Grant	Number of Options	Outstanding Options		
			Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance at April 30, 2018	5,000,000	7,500,000	\$ 0.0004	8.00	\$ 7,497,000
Increase to plan shares	7,500,000				
Options granted	(8,210,000)	8,210,000	\$ 1.0000		
Balance at April 30, 2019	4,290,000	15,710,000	\$ 0.5228	7.51	\$15,352,000
Options cancelled/forfeited	35,000	(35,000)	\$ 1.0000		
Options granted	(3,750,000)	3,750,000	\$ 1.4267		
Balance at April 30, 2020	<u>575,000</u>	<u>19,425,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.6964</u>	6.89	\$15,609,500
Options vested and expected to vest at April 30, 2019		<u>17,425,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.6616</u>	7.45	\$14,609,500
Options exercisable at April 30, 2019		<u>10,424,452</u>	<u>\$ 0.3053</u>	6.60	\$12,454,020

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total pretax estimated intrinsic value (i.e., the difference between the estimated fair value price of \$1.50 per share on the respective date and the exercise price, times the number of shares) that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options. There have not been any options exercised during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019.

#### ***Stock options granted to employees and consultants***

The estimated fair value of stock options granted to employees and consultants during the years ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, were calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the following assumptions:

	For the Year Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
Expected term (in years)	2.50 – 6.25	3.00 – 6.25
Volatility	65.80% – 72.35%	83.40%
Risk-free interest rate	1.52% – 2.36%	2.50% – 2.95%
Dividend yield	—	—

**Expected Term:** The expected term represents the period that the options granted are expected to be outstanding and is determined using the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term).

**Expected Volatility:** The Company uses an average historical stock price volatility of comparable public companies within the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry that were deemed to be representative of future stock price trends as the Company does not have trading history for its common stock. The Company will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of its own stock price becomes available.

**Risk-Free Interest Rate:** The Company based the risk-free interest rate over the expected term of the options based on the constant maturity rate of U.S. Treasury securities with similar maturities as of the date of the grant.

**Expected Dividend:** The Company has not paid and does not anticipate paying any dividends in the near future. Therefore, the expected dividend yield was zero.

#### ***Performance-contingent stock options granted to employee***

In November 2018, the Board of Directors granted 2,000,000 performance-contingent options to the Chief Executive Officer. These options have an exercise price of \$1.00 per share.

These options have two separate performance triggers for vesting based upon our therapies achieving certain FDA approval milestones within a specified timeframe. By definition, the performance condition in these options can only be achieved after the performance condition of FDA approval has been achieved. As such, the requisite service period is based on the estimated period over which the market condition can be achieved. When a performance goal is deemed to be probable of achievement, time-based vesting and recognition of stock-based compensation expense commences. In the event any the milestones are not achieved by the specified timelines, such vesting award will terminate and no longer be exercisable with respect to that portion of the shares. The maximum potential expense associated with the performance-contingent awards is \$1.2 million of general and administrative expense if all of the performance conditions are achieved as stated in the option agreement. Due to the significant risks and uncertainties associated with FDA approvals, through April 30, 2020, the Company believes that the achievement of the requisite performance conditions is not probable and, as a result, no compensation cost has been recognized for these awards.

On November 26, 2019, the Board of Directors granted 4,250,000 performance- and market-contingent awards to certain key employees and a director. These grants were made outside of the Plan. These awards have an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. These awards have multiple separate market triggers for vesting based upon either (i) the successful achievement of stepped target closing prices on a national securities exchange for 90 consecutive trading days later than 180 days after the Company's initial public offering for its common stock, or (ii) stepped target prices for a change in control transaction. The target

prices range from \$15 per share to \$40 per share. In the event any the stock price milestones are not achieved within three years, the unvested portion of the performance options will be reduced by 25%. Due to the significant risks and uncertainties associated with achieving the market-contingent awards, through April 30, 2020, the Company believes that the achievement of the requisite performance conditions is not probable and, as a result, no compensation cost has been recognized for these awards.

***Stock issued for uplisting agreement compensation***

Pursuant to the Uplisting Agreement, discussed below, the Company issued to the Advisor 500,000 shares of Common Stock, valued at the \$1.3668 estimated grant date fair value of the stock on the July 5, 2019 date of issuance. The stock compensation expense will be recognized over the two-year term of the agreement.

***Stock issued for placement agent compensation***

Upon the initial closing of the 2019 PPM, defined below, the Company issued to the Placement Agent 500,000 shares of Common Stock valued at the \$1.3668 estimated grant date fair value of the stock on the August 30, 2019 date of issuance. The consideration was considered to be a cost of the equity offering, and accordingly, was netted against offering proceeds within additional paid in capital.

***Stock issued for license fees***

Pursuant to the terms of the License Agreement, during the year ended April 30, 2019, the Company issued 2,227,923 shares of its Common Stock and recognized \$2,227,923 in license fees.

***Stock-based compensation expense***

The Company's results of operations include expenses relating to stock-based compensation as follows:

	<b>For the Year Ended April 30,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
Research and development	\$ 309,499	\$ 2,227,923
General and administrative	1,945,741	396,170
Total	<u>\$2,255,240</u>	<u>\$ 2,624,093</u>

As of April 30, 2020, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested employee and non-employee awards that are expected to vest was \$6.0 million. The weighted-average period over which such stock-based compensation expense will be recognized is approximately 2.6 years.

**8. WARRANTS**

On October 1, 2017, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 5,500 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.20 per share of Common Stock in connection with the issuance of a promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of \$44,000 to DPW Holdings, Inc., a related party.

On March 10, 2019, the Company issued warrants to purchase 500,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price equal to \$1.00 per share of Common Stock in connection with entering into a two-year advisory agreement with a consultant related to identifying sources of capital for the Company. The warrants vest over five years. The grant date fair value of the warrants was \$217,448 and will be expensed over the term of the consulting agreement. The estimated fair value of warrants granted to the consulting during the year ended April, 2019, was calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the following assumptions:

	<b>For the Year Ended April 30, 2019</b>
Expected term (in years)	2.50
Volatility	69.35%
Risk-free interest rate	2.53%
Dividend yield	—

*Expected Term:* The expected term represents the period that the warrants granted are expected to be outstanding.

*Expected Volatility:* The Company uses an average historical stock price volatility of comparable public companies within the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry that were deemed to be representative of future stock price trends as the Company does not have trading history for its common stock. The Company will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of its own stock price becomes available.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate:* The Company based the risk-free interest rate over the expected term of the warrants based on the constant maturity rate of U.S. Treasury securities with similar maturities as of the date of the grant.

*Expected Dividend:* The Company has not paid and does not anticipate paying any dividends in the near future. Therefore, the expected dividend yield was zero.

On March 20, 2019, the Company issued 78,672 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance in connection with a securities purchase agreements for the purchase of 157,346 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$236,023, or \$1.50 per share.

On April 30, 2019, the Company issued 5,000,000 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance to ALSF, a related party, in connection with a securities purchase agreement for the purchase of 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$15,000,000, or \$1.50 per share. The terms of the warrant agreement include full ratchet anti-dilution protection.

The following table summarizes information about Common Stock warrants outstanding at April 30, 2020:

Outstanding			Exercisable		
Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 1.00	500,000	3.8	\$ 1.00	108,333	\$ 1.00
\$ 1.20	5,500	0.3	\$ 1.20	4,888	\$ 1.20
\$ 1.75	175,772	4.5	\$ 1.75	14,647	\$ 1.75
\$ 3.00	5,970,863	3.9	\$ 3.00	1,126,397	\$ 3.00
<u>\$1.00 – \$3.00</u>	<u>6,652,135</u>	<u>4.3</u>	<u>\$ 2.82</u>	<u>1,254,265</u>	<u>\$ 2.81</u>

## 9. OTHER RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On May 1, 2016, we entered into a Management Services Agreement (“MSA”) with Avalanche, a related party. The Company’s directors, Messrs. Ault, Horne and Mansour are directors of Avalanche. Further, MCKEA is the majority member of Philou Ventures, LLC, which is the controlling shareholder of Avalanche. Kristine L. Ault is the managing member of MCKEA Holdings, LLC and is the wife of Milton C. Ault, III, Executive Chairman of our Board. Pursuant to the terms of the MSA, Avalanche provided management, consulting and financial services to Alzamend. Such services included advice and assistance concerning any and all aspects of operations, planning and financing of Alzamend and conducting relations with accountants, attorney, financial advisors and other professionals. The term of the MSA, as amended, was for the period May 1, 2016 to December 31, 2017, and was extended by written agreement. We initially paid \$40,000 per month for these services and, beginning February 2017, began paying \$20,000 per month. During the year ended April 30, 2019 we recognized \$160,000 in management fees. At April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019, \$62,667 and \$79,333, respectively, was included within related party payable on our balance sheet. The MSA expired on December 31, 2018.

In December 2018, we entered into a consulting agreement with Mr. Horne to provide 12 months of CFO transition consulting services for \$50,000.

On June 28, 2017, MCKEA and Spartan Capital Securities, LLC (“Spartan”) entered into a five-year consulting agreement (the “MCKEA Consulting Agreement”). Pursuant to the MCKEA Consulting Agreement, upon the receipt by us of no less than \$2,500,000 in gross proceeds from a Private Placement Memorandum dated August 17, 2017, MCKEA transferred to Spartan 5,000,000 shares of Alzamend Common Stock. During the term of the MCKEA Consulting Agreement, Spartan would provide consulting services to MCKEA related to general corporate and other matters related to MCKEA’s investment in us such as advice on mergers and acquisition transactions, finance strategies, identification of potential management candidates and other strategic introductions. The 5,000,000 shares of Common Stock were transferred by MCKEA to Spartan on January 31, 2018.

The amount due at April 30, 2019 to MCKEA and our officers for reimbursement of expenses paid and incurred by these related parties was \$6,736. The amount is included within related party payable on our balance sheet.

## 10. EQUITY TRANSACTIONS

The Company is authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock \$0.0001 par value. The Board of Directors has designated 1,360,000 shares as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (the “Series A Preferred Shares”). The rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions on the remaining authorized 8,640,000 shares of Preferred Stock have not been determined. The Company’s Board of Directors is authorized to create a new series of preferred shares and determine the number of shares, as well as the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions granted to or imposed upon any series of preferred shares. As of April 30, 2020, there were 750,000 shares of Series A Preferred Shares and no other shares of Preferred Stock issued or outstanding.

### *Series A Preferred Stock*

The Series A Preferred Shares convey no dividend rights except as may be declared by the Board in its sole and absolute discretion, out of funds legally available for that purpose. Holders of Series A Preferred Shares are entitled to 50 non-cumulative votes per share on all matters presented to our stockholders for action. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the Series A Preferred then outstanding, voting as a separate class, is required for the Company to do any of the following:

- amend, alter or repeal any of the preferences or rights of the Series A Preferred Shares;
- authorize any reclassification of the Series A Preferred Shares;
- increase the authorized number of Series A Preferred Shares; or
- create any class or series of shares ranking prior to the Series A Preferred Shares as to dividends or liquidation.

The Series A Preferred Shares are not entitled to preemptive rights. In the event of any dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Holders of Series A Preferred Shares shall be entitled to participate in any distribution out of the assets of the Company on an equal basis per share with the holders of the Common Stock.

Holders of Series A Preferred Shares have the right to convert their shares into shares of Common Stock at any time at a conversion rate equal to twenty (20) shares of Common Stock for every one (1) Series A Preferred Share. The conversion rate is not subject to anti-dilution adjustments.

### *Common Stock*

On May 27, 2016, the Company’s Board of Directors approved a Certificate of Amendment to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation increasing its authorized shares of Common Stock from 150,000,000 to 300,000,000.

An exclusive license agreement with sublicensing terms was made effective on May 1, 2016, as amended on August 17, 2017, (the “Effective Date”) by and between the University of South Florida (the “University”), and a direct support organization of the University and the Company (the “License Agreement”). There are certain license fees and milestone payments required to be paid for the licensing of an immunotherapy vaccine peptide that is designed to be used both as a treatment and vaccine against Alzheimer’s (the



“Technology”), pursuant to the terms of the License Agreement with the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc. (the “Licensor”) and the University. Pursuant to the terms of the License Agreement, the Licensor is entitled to receive that number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock equal to five percent (5%) of the total number of issued and outstanding shares outstanding, subject to additional issuances until such time as the Company has received a total of \$5 million in cash in exchange for the Company’s equity securities. During the year ended April 30, 2018, the Company issued 214,967 shares of its Common Stock and recognized \$218,417 in license fees pursuant to the License Agreement. During the year ended April 30, 2019, the Company issued 2,227,923 shares of its Common Stock and recognized \$2,227,923 in license fees pursuant to the License Agreement. The amount of the license fees was based on the fair value of the Company’s Common Stock on the date of issuance. Fair value was determined from recent sales of the Company’s Common Stock to third parties.

There are certain initial license fees and milestone payments required to be paid by us to the Licensor pursuant to the terms of the License Agreement. The License Agreement requires the Company to pay royalty payments of four percent (4%) on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. The Company has already paid an initial license fee of \$200,000. As an additional licensing fee, the Licensor also received shares of the Company’s Common Stock equal to five percent (5%) of the total number of issued and outstanding shares outstanding as the Company has received a total of \$5 million in cash in exchange for the Company’s equity securities.

Between October 19, 2017 and December 29, 2017, the Company entered into subscription agreements for the purchase of 419.45 units at \$10,000 for each unit purchased. Each unit consisted of 10,000 shares of Common Stock. In aggregate, the 419.45 units represented 4,194,500 shares of Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,194,500, or \$1.00 per share, pursuant to the terms of a Private Placement Memorandum dated August 17, 2017 (the “2017 PPM”). In conjunction with the 2017 PPM, the Company incurred \$419,450 in placement fees and \$93,523 in legal and filing fees, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$3,681,528 (the “2017 Offering”).

During the year ended April 30, 2018, the Company received notices of conversion from three investors that had purchased 610,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock was converted into 12,200,000 shares of Common Stock.

On March 20, 2019, the Company entered into securities purchase agreements for the purchase of 157,346 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$236,023, or \$1.50 per share with 78,672 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance. The purchase price of \$236,023 was paid in cash.

On April 30, 2019, the Company and ALSF entered into a SPA for the purchase of 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$15,000,000, or \$1.50 per share with 5,000,000 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance. The total purchase price of \$15,000,000 was in the form of a non-interest bearing note receivable with a 12-month term from ALSF, a related party. The note is secured by a pledge of the purchased shares. Pursuant to the SPA, ALSF is entitled to full ratchet anti-dilution protection, most-favored nation status, denying the Company the right to enter into a variable rate transaction absent its consent, a right to participate in any future financing the Company may consummate and to have all the shares of Common Stock to which it is entitled under the SPA registered under the Securities Act within 180 days of the final closing of an initial public offering.

#### *Placement Agreement*

In connection with the 2017 Offering, the Company agreed with Spartan Capital Securities, LLC (“Spartan”), the placement agent in the 2017 Offering, as follows:

#### *Use of Proceeds*

The Company will apply the net proceeds from the 2017 Offering to include the retention of an FDA consulting firm, payment of the IND and all associated costs and the launch of a First Stage Clinical Trial with up to 20 human patients along with limited operational expenses.

#### *Corporate Governance*

During the period commencing on December 29, 2017, and ending at such time as the Company’s Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange, Spartan will have the right to designate one

member of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). If Spartan does not elect to designate a member of the Board, then the Company will permit a representative of Spartan to attend all meetings of the Board as an observer.

In addition, commencing within twelve (12) to twenty-four (24) months from December 29, 2017, the Board will be comprised of two inside directors and three independent directors (as such term is defined by Rule 5605 of the NASDAQ Stock Market). This covenant will expire upon the listing of the Company's Common Stock on a national securities exchange.

#### Registration Rights

Subject to applicable law or regulations including but not limited to Rule 415 of the Securities Act the Company, within one hundred and eighty (180) days of the final closing of an initial public offering of the Company's equity securities, file a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Commission, which registration statement will cover the shares of Common Stock issuable to the Placement Agent pursuant to the MCKEA Consulting Agreement discussed above as well as the shares of Common Stock issued in the 2017 Offering.

#### 2019 Placement Agreement

Between June 25, 2019 and October 31, 2019, the Company entered into subscription agreements for the purchase of 1,756,726 units at \$1.50 for each unit purchased pursuant to its 2019 private offering (the "2019 Offering"). Each unit consists of one (1) share of Common Stock and one (1) warrant to purchase one half (0.5) share of Common Stock. In aggregate, the 1,756,726 units represents 1,756,726 shares of Common Stock and 878,363 warrants with an exercise price of \$3.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,635,089, or \$1.50 per share. The 2019 Offering was conducted pursuant to the terms of a Confidential Private Placement Memorandum dated June 12, 2019 (the "2019 PPM"). As of April 30, 2019, in conjunction with the 2019 PPM, the Company incurred \$395,263 in placement fees resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$2,239,826.

Pursuant to the 2019 Placement Agreement effective as of June 10, 2019 entered into in connection with the 2019 PPM, the Company has agreed with the Placement Agent to certain cash compensation payable to the Placement Agent and, without limitation, to the following:

#### Placement Agent Compensation:

Upon the initial closing of the 2019 PPM the Company paid to the Placement Agent a non-refundable fee of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) and issued to the Placement Agent 500,000 shares of Common Stock.

Further, the Company has issued to the Placement Agent warrants to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock (the "Placement Agent Warrants") equal to ten percent (10%) of the number of shares of Common Stock sold in the 2019 PPM. The Placement Agent Warrants are exercisable for a period of five (5) years after their date of issuance, have an exercise price of \$1.75 per share and contain provisions pertaining to cashless exercise, standard anti-dilution protection and piggyback registration rights.

#### Use of Proceeds:

The Company applied the net proceeds from the 2019 Offering primarily: (i) for licensing and other fees to the University and the Byrd Institute; (ii) to pay certain fees to the FDA; (iii) to pay for third-party research; (iv) to pay certain marketing-related fees, and (v) for working capital.

#### Incurrence of Debt:

During the two years following the final Closing, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, incur indebtedness for borrowed money in an aggregate amount in excess of \$250,000.

#### Additional Shares Issuable to the Placement Agent, its Affiliates and the Investors in the 2019 Offering:

The Company has agreed to take certain actions within prescribed time periods. If the Company fails to do so on a timely basis, the Company has agreed to issue to the Placement Agent, its Affiliates and the investors in the 2019 PPM a significant number of additional shares of Common Stock.

#### Future Sales of Securities and Conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock

During the period commencing on the final Closing and ending two years thereafter, provided that no Qualified Financing (as defined below) has occurred, if (i) the Company issues any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock equivalents at a per share price below \$1.50 absent the Placement Agent's consent, or (ii) any holder of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock elects to convert such shares into Common Stock, then upon any such issuance or conversion, as the case may be, the Placement Agent, its Affiliates and the Investors in this Offering will be entitled to receive a significant number of additional shares of Common Stock (this provision can thus be deemed the functional equivalent of weighted average anti-dilution protection). For purposes of the 2019 Placement Agreement, a "Qualified Financing" means the sale of equity securities by us in a single transaction or a series of related transactions registered under the Securities Act resulting in gross proceeds to us of not less than \$25,000,000.

In addition, during the period commencing on the final Closing and ending two years thereafter, the Company has agreed not to enter into any transactions with Milton C. Ault, our chairman of the board and principal stockholder or any Affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act) thereof absent the Placement Agent's consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Placement Agent has consented to our potential entry into an agreement whereby the Company would issue to an Affiliate of Mr. Ault 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock on terms substantially identical to those of the 2019 PPM.

#### Failure to File Reports under the Securities Act:

In the event that the Company does not file its annual or semiannual reports with the Commission on a timely basis, then the Placement Agent will have the right to designate a replacement for one of our members of our Board for a period of one (1) year following any such failure to file a periodic report on a timely basis, provided that neither Mr. Ault nor William B. Horne shall be subject to this provision.

#### Employment Agreement with the Chief Executive Officer:

Upon or before the initial Closing of the 2019 PPM, the Company shall have entered into an employment agreement with Stephan Jackman having a term of at least two (2) years.

#### Corporate Governance:

During the period commencing on the final closing of the 2019 PPM and ending at such time as the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange, the Placement Agent will have the right to designate one member of our Board.

#### **Uplisting Agreement**

Pursuant to the Uplisting Agreement effective as of June 10, 2019, the Company has agreed with the Placement Agent as follows:

The Company will engage the Placement Agent as an advisor (in such capacity, the "Advisor") to, at our request, provide advisory services (the "Services") to us in connection with a potential public offering (an "IPO"). The Company expects that any such Services rendered would consist principally of advising us on how to properly develop and implement strategies that would enhance our ability to successfully complete an IPO and in connection therewith obtain a listing on a national securities exchange, provided that the Company meets any such exchange's listing criteria at the applicable time as well as introduce us to appropriate underwriters that would lead or conduct any such IPO.

According to the Uplisting Agreement, the Company will, whether the Company requests its assistance or not, be obligated to issue to the Advisor Five Hundred Thousand (500,000) shares of Common Stock as well as make a cash payment to the Advisor in the amount of \$475,000 once the Company has raised no less than \$1,000,000 in gross proceeds in the 2019 PPM and, in the event that the Company successfully consummates an IPO with an underwriter introduced to us by the Advisor, pay the Advisor a fee equal to two percent (2%) of the gross proceeds raised in the IPO.

If prior to a Qualified Financing the Company issues any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock equivalents at a per share price below \$1.50 absent the Advisor's consent, then upon any such issuance, the Advisor will be entitled to receive a significant number of additional shares of Common Stock (this provision

can, like its counterpart in the 2019 Placement Agreement described above, thus be deemed the functional equivalent of weighted average anti-dilution protection).

In the event that the Company engages in what the Uplisting Agreement refers to as an “Alternative Transaction” during the term of such agreement or for a period of two (2) years thereafter, the Company will be obligated to pay to the Advisor a fee in cash equal to three percent (3%) of the amount of the consideration paid or received by us and/or our stockholders in the Alternative Transaction. For purposes of the Uplisting Agreement, an “Alternative Transaction” means a business combination, including, any merger, acquisition or sale of stock or assets (whether the Company is the acquiring or the acquired entity), joint venture, strategic alliance or other similar transaction, and shall extend to any subsidiary of ours on the same terms as will be applicable to us.

The term of the Uplisting Agreement will be two (2) years, subject to either party’s right to terminate it in the event that the other party to the agreement breaches it in any material way.

## 11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

On May 1, 2016, the Company entered into the License Agreement with the Licensor pursuant to which the Licensor granted the Company a royalty bearing, exclusive worldwide license, limited to the field of Alzheimer’s Immunotherapy and Diagnostics, under United States Patent No. 8,188,046, entitled “Amyloid Beta Peptides and Methods of Use,” filed April 7, 2009, and granted May 29, 2012.

In addition to royalty payments of 4% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology, the Company was required to pay a license fee of \$100,000 on June 25, 2016, and December 31, 2016. As an additional licensing fee, the Licensor is entitled to receive that number of shares of our Common Stock equal to five percent (5%) of the sum of the total number of issued and outstanding shares plus any securities that are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment for additional issuances until such time as the Company has received a total of \$5 million in cash in exchange for our equity securities. As of April 30, 2019 we had issued 3,601,809 shares to the Licensor in full satisfaction of this additional licensing fee. Additionally, the Company is required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to Licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

Payment	Due Date	Event
\$ 50,000	January 1, 2022	Upon IND application filing
\$ 50,000	12 months from IND application filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in first Phase I clinical trial
\$ 175,000	12 months from first patient dosed in Phase I	Upon completion of first Phase I clinical trial
\$ 500,000	24 months from completion of first Phase I clinical trial	Upon completion of first Phase II clinical trial
\$ 1,000,000	12 months from completion of the first Phase II clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$10,000,000	7 years from the effective date of the agreement	Upon FDA BLA approval

None of these milestones was met as of April 30, 2020. If the Company fails to meet a milestone by its specified date, the Licensor may terminate the License Agreement.

The Licensor was also granted a preemptive right to acquire such shares or other equity securities that may be issued from time to time by the Company while Licensor remains the owner of any equity securities of the Company. Further, if the Company issues equity securities at a price per share that is less than the price paid by purchasers in a transaction for aggregate consideration of at least \$5,000,000 (the “Investment Price”), then the number of shares owned by Licensor shall be increased upon such issuance. The amount of the increase shall be determined by multiplying the number of shares then owned by Licensor by a fraction; the numerator of which shall be equal to the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the issuance of additional shares of Common Stock, and the denominator of which shall be equal to the sum of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of additional shares of Common Stock plus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration for the total number of additional shares of Common Stock so issued would purchase at the Investment Price.

On July 2, 2018, the Company obtained two royalty-bearing, exclusive worldwide licenses from the Licensor to a therapy known as AL001 to mitigate extreme agitation and forestall other deterioration as displayed by patients with up to moderate AD. AL001 is an ionic cocrystal of lithium for the treatment of Alzheimer's and possibly other neurodegenerative diseases. There are certain license fees and milestone payments required to be paid for the licensing of the AL001 technology, pursuant to the terms of the Standard Exclusive License Agreements with Sublicensing Terms, both effective July 2, 2018 (the "AL001 License Agreements"), with the Licensor and the University. In addition, a royalty payment of 3% is required pursuant to License #18110 while License #1811 requires a royalty payment of 1.5% on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. For the two AL001 licenses, in the aggregate, the Company is are required to pay initial license fees of \$50,000 no later than July 31, 2018, and \$150,000 no later than October 31, 2018. As an additional licensing fee, the Licensor is entitled to receive that number of shares of Common Stock equal to three percent (3%) of the sum of the total number of issued and outstanding shares. Additionally, the Company is required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to Licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

Payment	Due Date	Event
\$ 50,000	November 1, 2019	Pre-IND meeting
\$ 65,000	December 31, 2021	IND application filing
\$ 190,000	12 months from IND filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in a clinical trial
\$ 500,000	12 months from first patient dosing	Upon completion of first clinical trial
\$ 1,250,000	24 months from completion of the first clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$10,000,000	8 years from the effective date of the agreement	Upon FDA approval

None of these milestones was met as of April 30, 2019. If the Company fails to meet a milestone by its specified date, the Licensor may terminate the License Agreement.

## 12. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In accordance with FASB ASC 855-10, the Company has analyzed its operations subsequent to April 30, 2020 and has determined that it does not have any material subsequent events to disclose in these financial statements except for the following.

On June 10, 2020, the Company obtained two additional royalty-bearing, exclusive worldwide licenses from the Licensor to a therapy known as AL001. One of the additional licenses is for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases excluding Alzheimer's Disease and the other is for the treatment of psychiatric diseases/disorders. AL001 is an ionic cocrystal of lithium. There are certain license fees and milestone payments required to be paid for the licensing of the AL001 technology, pursuant to the terms of the Standard Exclusive License Agreements with Sublicensing Terms, both dated June 10, 2020 (the "AL001 License Agreements"), with the Licensor and the University. In addition, a royalty payment of 3% is required on net sales of products developed from the licensed technology. For the two additional AL001 licenses, in the aggregate, the Company is are required to pay initial license fees of \$20,000 no later than November 1, 2020. Additionally, the Company is required to pay milestone payments on the due dates to Licensor for the license of the technology, as follows:

Payment	Due Date	Event
\$ 30,000	Completed September 2019	Pre-IND meeting
\$ 50,000	December 31, 2022	IND application filing
\$ 150,000	12 months from IND filing date	Upon first dosing of patient in a clinical trial
\$ 400,000	12 months from first patient dosing	Upon completion of first clinical trial
\$1,000,000	36 months from completion of the first Phase II clinical trial	Upon first patient treated in a Phase III clinical trial
\$8,000,000	August 1, 2029	First commercial sale

In August 2020, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an institutional investor to sell a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the aggregate principal amount of \$275,000 for a purchase price of \$250,000 and issue a 5-year warrant to purchase 91,667 of shares of its Common Stock. The Convertible Promissory Note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months from the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into shares of the Company's Common Stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

During the month of August 2020, the principal and accrued interest on the AVL Note was paid in full.

**2,500,000 Shares**



**Common Stock**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

**Spartan Capital Securities, LLC**

**,2021**

---

---

## PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses payable by us in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereunder. All of the amounts shown are estimates, except for the SEC Registration Fee.

SEC Registration Fee	\$ 1,568
FINRA Filing Fee	2,656
Initial Nasdaq Capital Market Listing Fee	25,000
Printing Fees and Expenses	2,500
Accounting Fees and Expenses	75,000
Legal Fees and Expenses	200,000
Underwriter Expenses	200,000
Transfer Agent and Registrar Fees	5,000
Miscellaneous Fees and Expenses	3,276
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$515,000</b>

\* To be completed by amendment.

## ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”) empowers a Delaware corporation to indemnify any persons who are, or are threatened to be made, parties to any threatened, pending, or completed legal action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of such corporation), by reason of the fact that such person was an officer or director of such corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys’ fees), judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding, provided that such officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation’s best interests, and, for criminal proceedings, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was illegal. A Delaware corporation may indemnify officers and directors in an action by or in the right of the corporation under the same conditions, except that no indemnification is permitted without judicial approval if the officer or director is adjudged to be liable to the corporation in the performance of his duty. Where an officer or director is successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any action referred to above, the corporation must indemnify him against the expenses which such officer or director actually and reasonably incurred.

Our bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, except that no indemnification will be provided to a director, officer, employee, or agent if the indemnification sought is in connection with a proceeding initiated by such person without the authorization of our Board of Directors. The bylaws also provide that the right of directors and officers to indemnification will be a contract right and will not be exclusive of any other right now possessed or hereafter acquired under any statute, provision of the certificate of incorporation, bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise. The bylaws also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee, or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in such capacity, regardless of whether the bylaws would permit indemnification of any such liability.

In accordance with Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation provides that directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors except for (i) breaches of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, (ii) acts or omissions not in good



faith or which involve intentional misconduct or knowing violations of law, (iii) certain transactions under Section 174 of the DGCL (unlawful payment of dividends or unlawful stock purchases or redemptions), or (iv) transactions from which a director derives an improper personal benefit. The effect of this provision is to eliminate the personal liability of directors for monetary damages or actions involving a breach of their fiduciary duty of care, including any actions involving gross negligence.

In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and officers that require us, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service, so long as the indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our company and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, the indemnitee had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. We also maintain director and officer liability insurance to insure our directors and officers against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment under specified circumstances.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

### *Sales of unregistered securities subsequent to April 30, 2020*

In December 2020, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an institutional investor to sell a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the aggregate principal amount of \$44,000 for a purchase price of \$40,000 and issue a 5-year warrant to purchase 14,667 of shares of its Common Stock. The Convertible Promissory Note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months from the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into shares of the Company's Common Stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

In August 2020, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with the same institutional investor to sell a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the aggregate principal amount of \$275,000 for a purchase price of \$250,000 and issue a five-year warrant to purchase 91,667 of shares of its Common Stock. The Convertible Promissory Note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months from the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into shares of the Company's Common Stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

In August 2020, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with Ault Global, a related party, to sell a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the aggregate principal amount of \$50,000 and issue a 5-year warrant to purchase 16,667 of shares of its Common Stock. The Convertible Promissory Note bears interest at 8% per annum, which principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are due six months from the date of issuance. The principal and interest earned on the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into shares of the Company's Common Stock at \$1.50 per share. The exercise price of the warrant is \$3.00 per share.

In March 2021, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Digital Power Lending, LLC ("DPL"), a California limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of Ault Global, pursuant to which we agreed to sell 6,666,667 shares of our common stock for an aggregate of \$10 million, or \$1.50 per share, which sales will be made in tranches. On March 9, 2021, DPL paid \$4 million, less the \$1.8 million in advances and the surrender for cancellation of a \$50,000 convertible promissory note with Ault Global, for 2,666,667 shares of our common stock. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, DPL will purchase an additional (i) 1,333,333 shares of our common stock if and upon approval by the FDA of our IND for our opening Phase I clinical trial for a purchase price of \$2 million, and (ii) 2,666,667 shares of our common stock once we have completed the opening Phase I clinical trial for a purchase price of \$4 million. We presently expect to meet the first milestone on or about May 31, 2021, and the second milestone on or about September 30, 2021. We further agreed to issue DPL warrants to purchase a number

of shares of our common stock equal to 50% of the shares of our common stock purchased under the securities purchase agreement at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share. Finally, we agreed that for a period of 18 months following the date of the payment of the final tranche of \$4 million, DPL will have the right to invest an additional \$10 million on the same terms, except that no specific milestones have been determined with respect to the additional \$10 million investment as of the date of this prospectus.

On March 23, 2021, the Company granted a total of 450,000 performance-based options outside of the Company's stock incentive plan to its FDA consultants with an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. These options have two separate performance triggers for vesting based upon the Company's therapies achieving certain FDA approval milestones within a specified timeframe. No vesting and no stock compensation has been recognized to date as the performance milestones have not been reached. These options were issued as an inducement to the Company's FDA consultants to achieve milestones related to the Company's two therapies to treat Alzheimer's disease. The fair value per option share will be calculated using a Black-Scholes model based, in part, on an estimated fair value of the common stock on the date of grant of approximately \$2.50 per share.

*During the year ended April 30, 2020*

Between June 25, 2019 and October 31, 2019, the Company entered into subscription agreements for the purchase of 1,756,726 units at \$1.50 for each unit purchased pursuant to its 2019 private offering (the "2019 Offering"). Each unit consisted of one (1) share of Common Stock and one (1) warrant to purchase one half (0.5) share of Common Stock. In aggregate, the 1,756,726 units represents 1,756,726 shares of Common Stock and 878,363 warrants with an exercise price of \$3.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,635,089, or \$1.50 per share. The 2019 Offering was conducted pursuant to the terms of a Confidential Private Placement Memorandum dated June 12, 2019 (the "2019 PPM"). As of April 30, 2020, in conjunction with the 2019 PPM, the Company incurred \$395,263 in placement fees resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$2,239,826.

*During the year ended April 30, 2019*

On April 30, 2019, we entered into a securities purchase agreement for the purchase of 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$15,000,000, or \$1.50 per share with 5,000,000 warrants with a 5-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance. The total purchase price of \$15,000,000 was in the form of a note receivable initially with a 12-month term from Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC, a related party. The term of the note receivable was extended to December 31, 2021. While this transaction did not provide immediate liquidity, as the note receivable is paid, we expect this to be a source of future capital resources. During the nine months ended January 31, 2021, proceeds from the note receivable for common stock, related party, were \$99,905.

On March 20, 2019, we entered into securities purchase agreements for the purchase of 157,346 shares of Common Stock for a total purchase price of \$236,023, or \$1.50 per share with 78,672 warrants with a five-year life and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and vesting upon issuance. The purchase price of \$236,023 was paid in cash.

*During the year ended April 30, 2018*

Between October 19, 2017 and December 29, 2017, the Company entered into subscription agreements for the purchase of 419.45 units at \$10,000 for each unit purchased. Each unit consisted of 10,000 shares of Common Stock. In aggregate, the 419.45 units represented 4,194,500 shares of Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,194,500, or \$1.00 per share, pursuant to the terms of a Private Placement Memorandum dated August 17, 2017 (the "2017 PPM"). In conjunction with the 2017 PPM, the Company incurred \$419,450 in placement fees and \$93,523 in legal and filing fees, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$3,681,528.

## ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

The following exhibits are filed with this registration statement.

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
1.1	<a href="#"><u>Underwriting Agreement.</u></a>
3.1	<a href="#"><u>Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of Form DOS filed with the SEC on August 19, 2016).</u></a>
3.2	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Bylaws.</u></a>
3.3	<a href="#"><u>Certificate of Designation of Alzamend Neuro, Inc. Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, dated May 30, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 of Form 1-A/A filed with the SEC on February 4, 2020).</u></a>
4.1	<a href="#"><u>Promissory Note Due April 30, 2020, issued by Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC, dated April 30, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of Form 1-A/A filed with the SEC on February 4, 2020).</u></a>
4.2	<a href="#"><u>Amendment to Note Due April 30, 2020, by and between Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC and Alzamend Neuro, Inc., dated June 11, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of Form 1-A/A filed with the SEC on February 4, 2020).</u></a>
4.3	<a href="#"><u>Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued to Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC, dated April 30, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 of Form 1-A/A filed with the SEC on March 12, 2020).</u></a>
4.4	<a href="#"><u>Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued to Ault Global Holdings, Inc., dated March 9, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of Form 1-U filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021).</u></a>
5.1	<a href="#"><u>Legal Opinion of Olshan Frome Wolosky LLP.</u></a>
10.1	<a href="#"><u>Standard Exclusive License Agreement with Sublicensing Terms with the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc., dated May 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.1 of Form DOS/A filed with the SEC on September 29, 2016).</u></a>
10.2	<a href="#"><u>Management Services Agreement, as amended, with Avalanche International Corp., dated May 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.2 of Form DOS/A filed with the SEC on September 29, 2016).</u></a>
10.3	<a href="#"><u>Standard Exclusive License Agreement with Sublicensing Terms Number LIC18110 with the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc., dated July 2, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.3 of Form 1-K filed with the SEC on February 21, 2019).</u></a>
10.4	<a href="#"><u>Standard Exclusive License Agreement with Sublicensing Terms Number LIC18111 with the University of South Florida Research Foundation, Inc., dated July 2, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.4 of Form 1-K filed with the SEC on February 21, 2019).</u></a>
10.5	<a href="#"><u>Employment Agreement with Henry Nisser effective May 1, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.5 of Form 1-K filed with the SEC on August 28, 2019).</u></a>
10.6	<a href="#"><u>Employment Offer Letter with Stephan Jackman, dated November 30, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.6 of Form 1-A filed with the SEC on March 12, 2020).</u></a>
10.7	<a href="#"><u>Employment Offer Letter with Kenneth S. Cragun, dated November 30, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.7 of Form 1-A/A filed with the SEC on February 4, 2020).</u></a>
10.8	<a href="#"><u>Placement Agent Agreement with Spartan Capital Securities, LLC, dated June 10, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.8 of Form 1-A/A filed with the SEC on February 4, 2020).</u></a>
10.9	<a href="#"><u>Stock Pledge Agreement with Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC, dated June 11, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.9 of Form 1-A filed with the SEC on March 12, 2020).</u></a>
10.10	<a href="#"><u>Consulting Agreement with Spartan Capital Securities, LLC, dated June 28, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.10 of Form 1-A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 12, 2020).</u></a>

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
10.11	<a href="#"><u>Securities Purchase Agreement with Ault Life Sciences Fund, LLC, dated April 30, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of Form 1-A/A filed with the SEC on February 4, 2020).</u></a>
10.12	<a href="#"><u>Transition Services Consulting Agreement with William B. Horne dated December 1, 2018.</u></a>
10.13	<a href="#"><u>Note Receivable Agreement with Avalanche International Corp. dated April 10, 2018.</u></a>
10.14	<a href="#"><u>Securities Purchase Agreement with Ault Global Holdings, Inc. dated August 31, 2020.</u></a>
10.15	<a href="#"><u>Securities Purchase Agreement with Digital Power Lending, LLC, dated March 9, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 6.1 of Form 1-U/A filed with the SEC on May 7, 2021).</u></a>
10.16	<a href="#"><u>Form of Warrant issued to Digital Power Lending, LLC, dated March 9, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of Form 1-U filed with the SEC on March 12, 2021).</u></a>
10.17	<a href="#"><u>Board Letter Agreement, dated May 6, 2021, between Alzamend Neuro, Inc. and Milton C. Ault III.</u></a>
23.1*	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Baker Tilly US, LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</u></a>
23.2	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Olshan Frome Wolosky LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).</u></a>
23.3	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Mark Gustafson.</u></a>
23.4	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Jeffrey Oram.</u></a>
23.5	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Andrew H. Woo, M.D., Ph.D.</u></a>
23.6	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Lynne Fahey McGrath, M.P.H., Ph.D.</u></a>
24.1	<a href="#"><u>Power of Attorney (included on signature page of the registration statement).</u></a>

\* Filed herewith.

Unless otherwise indicated, exhibits were previously filed.

## **ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS**

(a) We hereby undertake:

- (1) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) to include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
  - (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

Provided, however, that Paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section do not apply if the registration statement is on Form S-1, Form S-3, Form SF-3 or Form F-3 and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or

section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or, as to a registration statement on Form S-3, Form SF-3 or Form F-3, is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Tampa, Florida, on the 7th day of June 2021.

**ALZAMEND NEURO, INC.**

Date: June 7, 2021

By: /s/ Stephan Jackman  
 Stephan Jackman  
 Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)

Date: June 7, 2021

By: /s/ Lien T. Escalona  
 Lien T. Escalona  
 Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
By: <u>/s/ Stephan Jackman</u> Stephan Jackman	Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	June 7, 2021
By: <u>/s/ Lien T. Escalona</u> Lien T. Escalona	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	June 7, 2021
By: <u>Milton C. Ault, III</u> Milton C. Ault, III	Founder and Executive Chairman of the Board	June 7, 2021
By: <u>/s/ Henry C.W. Nisser</u> Henry C.W. Nisser	Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Director	June 7, 2021
By: <u>William B. Home</u> William B. Home	Director	June 7, 2021

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the use in this Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-255955) of Alzamend Neuro, Inc. of the Squar Milner LLP report dated August 28, 2020, relating to the financial statements of Alzamend Neuro, Inc. as of April 30, 2020 and 2019 and for each of the years in the two-year period ended April 30, 2020 (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern) appearing in the Prospectus, which is part of this Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement. Squar Milner LLP merged with Baker Tilly US, LLP on November 1, 2020. As such, Baker Tilly US, LLP is a successor in interest to Squar Milner LLP.

We also consent to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in such Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement.

/s/ BAKER TILLY US, LLP

San Diego, CA  
June 7, 2021

---